

Software Design Specification

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| Description: | The document describes the Z-Wave Command Classes and associated Commands used by Z-Wave enabled products at the Network and Protocol level. |
|---------------|--|
| Written By: | JFR;NOBRIOT;BBR;DEWASSIE |
| Date: | 2021.10.28 |
| Reviewed By: | AWG |
| Restrictions: | Public |

Approved by:

Z-Wave Alliance Board of Directors

Recipients of this document are requested to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent claims or other intellectual property rights of which they may be aware that might be infringed by any implementation of the Specification set forth in this document, and to provide supporting documentation.

THIS SPECIFICATION IS BEING OFFERED WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY WHATSOEVER, AND IN PARTICULAR, ANY WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT IS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED. ANY USE OF THIS SPECIFICATION SHALL BE MADE ENTIRELY AT THE IMPLEMENTER'S OWN RISK, AND NEITHER THE ALLIANCE, NOR ANY OF ITS MEMBERS OR SUBMITTERS, SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY WHATSOEVER TO ANY IMPLEMENTER OR THIRD PARTY FOR ANY DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ARISING FROM THE USE OF THIS SPECIFICATION.

REVISION RECORD

| Doc. Rev | Date | Ву | Pages affected | Brief description of changes |
|----------|----------|----------|---|---|
| 1 | 20170102 | NOBRIOT | ALL 4.8 4.11 4.13 4.1 4.4 | Integrated approved content from Open Review 2016C and 2016D: Updated the Powerlevel Command Class Clarified Z/IP Command Class regarding how to handle conflicting encapsulation settings Added the Z/IP 6LoWPAN Command Class Added the Inclusion Controller Command Class Added the version 2 of some of the Network Management Command Classes |
| 2 | 20170402 | NOBRIOT | 0 | Integrated approved content from Open Review 2017A: • Obsoleted the Network Management Primary Command Class, version 1 |
| 3 | 20170702 | NOBRIOT | 4.1 4.7 4.5.12 4.5.16 | Moved IP Association and Z/IP Naming and Location to [11] Integrated approved content from 2017B Open Review: Clarified Inclusion Controller Command Class regarding how to advertise it in the NIF depending on the node's network role. Added Node Provisioning Command Class, version 1 Added Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3 Added Network Management Installation and Maintenance, version 2 |
| 4 | 20171002 | NOBRIOT | 4.1 4.7 | Added clarifications for Inclusion Controller Command Class and Node Provisioning Command Class |
| 5 | 20180110 | NOBRIOT | 4.10 & 4.11 4.12 4.5.8.8 & 4.5.10.15 4.5.9.3 4.7 4.15, 4.16 & 4.18 | Integrated approved content from Open Review 2017D: Refactored and clarified Z/IP Command Class, version 2 and 3 Added Z/IP Command Class, version 4 Clarified Network Management Basic Node Command Class, version 1 and Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 1 regarding when Learn Mode and Add Mode interruption attempt may be ignored Added a missing byte in the Learn Mode Set Status Command frame format Removed Node Provisioning Command Class from the beta state and adjusted TLV names and requirements Clarified Z/IP Gateway Command Class, Z/IP ND Command Class and Z/IP Portal Command Class regarding Z/IP Packet encapsulation |
| 6 | 20180305 | BBR | All | Added Silicon Labs template |
| 7 | 20180409 | NOBRIOT | 4.5.1 | Integrated approved content from Open Review 2018A: Clarified how to handle network management CCs and secondary network role. |
| 8 | 20190101 | DEWASSIE | 4.5.16 | Contributions 2018D: Removed a non-valid requirement in Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class |

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

REVISION RECORD

| Doc. Rev | Date | Ву | Pages affected | Brief description of changes |
|----------|------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 9 | 20200101 | NOBRIOT DEWASSIE | 4.4 4.5.6 4.10.1 4.10.3 Table 25. 4.1.2 | Contributions 2019D: Added Mailbox Command Class, version 2 Added the Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 3 Clarified how to use DTLS for the Z/IP Command Class. Added a requirement in the Z/IP Command Class for empty Z/IP Packet Z-Wave Command payload Added a missing value in the status for the Return Route Assign Complete Command Clarified security filtering for the Inclusion Controller Initiate Command |
| 10 | 20200701 | Nicolas Obriot | 4.5.3.1 Table 25 | Contributions 2020A: Changed the timeout recommendation for Network management operations Added a missing Status value for the Assign Return Route Complete Command. |
| 11 | 20201001 | Dereje Wassie Nicolas Obriot | 4.5.17 4.5.5.5 4.5.4.2 4.5.7 4.5.13& 4.5.17 | Contributions 2020B: Added Network Management Installation and Maintenance, version 3. Relaxed the requirement regarding the endpoint field encoding in Network Management Multi Channel Capability Get Command. Added an option for the Z/IP Gateway to send a Node List Report after start up. Added support for Z-Wave Long Range for all Network Management Command Classes |
| 12 | 2021.04.16 | Nicolas Obriot | 4.17 4.5.18 4.13 | Added support for Z-Wave Long Range for the Z/IP ND Command Class Contributions 2020C. Added Network Management Installation and Maintenance, version 4. Added the Z/IP Command Class, version 5. |
| 13 | 2021.08.25 | Nicolas Obriot | Table 39 & Table 55 | 2021C Release • Integrated Comment #35 |
| 13 | 2021.08.27 | ZWA Board | | Approved for Publication |
| 14 | 2021.09.09 | Nicolas Obriot | 4.8.1 | 2021D approved changes: Comment #64: Clarified what is allowed in regards to Tx power Configuration with the Powerlevel Set Command. |
| 14 | 2021.10.28 | ZWA Board | | Approved for Publication |

Table of Contents

| 1 ABBREVIATIONS | 1 |
|--|---------------|
| 2 INTRODUCTION | 2 |
| 2.1 Precedence of definitions | 2 |
| 2.2 Terms used in this document | |
| 3 COMMAND CLASS OVERVIEW | 4 |
| 4 COMMAND CLASS DEFINITIONS | |
| 4.1 Inclusion Controller Command Class, version 1 | |
| 4.1.1 Compatibility Considerations | |
| 4.1.1.1 Node Information Frame (NIF) | |
| 4.1.1.2 Legacy controllers | |
| 4.1.2 Inclusion Controller Initiate Command | |
| 4.1.3 Inclusion Controller Complete Command | |
| 4.2 IP Configuration Command Class, version 1 [OBSOLETED] | |
| 4.2.1 IP Configuration Set Command | |
| 4.2.2 IP Configuration Get Command | |
| 4.2.3 IP Configuration Report Command | |
| 4.2.4 IP Configuration DHCP Release Command | |
| 4.2.5 IP Configuration DHCP Renew Command | |
| 4.3 Mailbox Command Class, version 1 | |
| 4.3.1 Mailbox Framework | |
| 4.3.1.1 Mailbox Proxy | |
| 4.3.1.2 Mailbox Service | |
| 4.3.1.3 Frame flow | 18 |
| 4.3.2 Mailbox Configuration Get Command | 20 |
| 4.3.3 Mailbox Configuration Set Command | |
| 4.3.4 Mailbox Configuration Report Command | 21 |
| 4.3.5 Mailbox Queue Command | 22 |
| 4.3.6 Mailbox Wake Up Notification Command | 25 |
| 4.3.7 Mailbox Failing Node Command | 25 |
| 4.3.8 Frame Flow diagrams Examples | 25 |
| 4.4 Mailbox Command Class, version 2 | 31 |
| 4.4.1 Examples and frame flows | 31 |
| 4.4.1.1 Node interview process | 31 |
| 4.5 Network Management Command Classes | 33 |
| 4.5.1 Compatibility considerations | 33 |
| 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management | |
| 4.5.2 Scope of Network Management | |
| 4.5.2.1 Intranode | |
| 4.5.2.2 Intranet (LAN) | 35 |
| © 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally. | Page iv of ix |

| 4.5.2.3 | Internet (WAN) | 35 |
|----------|--|----|
| 4.5.3 Se | ecurity considerations | 36 |
| 4.5.3.1 | Designing for single-threading and limited transmit buffer | 36 |
| 4.5.4 Ne | etwork Management Proxy Command Class, version 1 | 37 |
| 4.5.4.1 | Node List Get Command | 37 |
| 4.5.4.2 | Node List Report Command | 38 |
| 4.5.4.3 | Node Info Cached Get Command | 39 |
| 4.5.4.4 | Node Info Cached Report Command | 40 |
| 4.5.5 Ne | etwork Management Proxy Command Class, version 2 | 44 |
| 4.5.5.1 | Compatibility considerations | 44 |
| 4.5.5.2 | Node Info Cached Report Command | |
| 4.5.5.3 | Network Management Multi Channel End Point Get Command | 46 |
| 4.5.5.4 | Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command | 46 |
| 4.5.5.5 | Network Management Multi Channel Capability Get Command | 47 |
| 4.5.5.6 | Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report Command | 48 |
| 4.5.5.7 | Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get Command | 49 |
| 4.5.5.8 | Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Comman | d |
| | 50 | |
| | etwork Management Proxy Command Class, version 3 | |
| 4.5.6.1 | Compatibillity Considerations | |
| 4.5.6.2 | Failed Node List Get Command | |
| 4.5.6.3 | Failed Node List Report Command | |
| | etwork Management Proxy Command Class, version 4 | |
| 4.5.7.1 | Compatibility Considerations | |
| 4.5.7.2 | Node List Report Command | |
| 4.5.7.3 | Node Info Cached Get Command | |
| 4.5.7.4 | Network Management Multi Channel End Point Get Command | |
| 4.5.7.5 | Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command | |
| 4.5.7.6 | Network Management Multi Channel Capability Get Command | |
| 4.5.7.7 | Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report Command | |
| 4.5.7.8 | Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get Command | |
| 4.5.7.9 | Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Comman 63 | d |
| 4.5.7.10 | Failed Node List Report Command | 64 |
| 4.5.8 Ne | etwork Management Basic Node Command Class, version 1 | 66 |
| 4.5.8.1 | Default Set Command | |
| 4.5.8.2 | Default Set Complete Command | 66 |
| 4.5.8.3 | Learn Mode Set Command | 67 |
| 4.5.8.4 | Learn Mode Set Status Command | 68 |
| 4.5.8.5 | Node Information Send Command | 70 |
| 4.5.8.6 | Network Update Request Command | 71 |
| 4.5.8.7 | Network Update Request Status Command | 72 |
| 4.5.8.8 | Use cases and frame flows | |
| 4.5.9 Ne | etwork Management Basic Node Command Class, version 2 | 74 |
| 4.5.9.1 | Compatibility considerations | 74 |

| 4.5.9.2 | Learn Mode Set Command | 75 |
|------------|--|-----|
| 4.5.9.3 | Learn Mode Set Status Command | 76 |
| 4.5.9.4 | DSK Get Command | 78 |
| 4.5.9.5 | DSK Report Command | 79 |
| 4.5.9.6 | Use cases and frame flows | 80 |
| 4.5.10 Net | work Management Inclusion Command Class, version 1 | 81 |
| 4.5.10.1 | Node Add Command | |
| 4.5.10.2 | Node Add Status Command | 83 |
| 4.5.10.3 | Node Remove Command | 85 |
| 4.5.10.4 | Node Remove Status Command | 86 |
| 4.5.10.5 | Failed Node Remove Command | 87 |
| 4.5.10.6 | Failed Node Remove Status Command | 89 |
| 4.5.10.7 | Failed Node Replace Command | 90 |
| 4.5.10.8 | Failed Node Replace Status Command | 91 |
| 4.5.10.9 | Node Neighbor Update Request Command | 93 |
| 4.5.10.10 | Node Neighbor Update Status Command | 93 |
| 4.5.10.11 | Return Route Assign Command | 94 |
| 4.5.10.12 | Return Route Assign Complete Command | |
| 4.5.10.13 | Return Route Delete Command | 96 |
| 4.5.10.14 | Return Route Delete Complete Command | 96 |
| 4.5.10.15 | Use cases and frame flows | |
| 4.5.11 Net | work Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2 | 99 |
| 4.5.11.1 | Compatibility considerations | 99 |
| 4.5.11.2 | Node Add Command | |
| 4.5.11.3 | Node Add Status Command | 101 |
| 4.5.11.4 | Node Add Keys Report Command | 103 |
| 4.5.11.5 | Node Add Keys Set Command | 104 |
| 4.5.11.6 | Node Add DSK Report Command | |
| 4.5.11.7 | Node Add DSK Set Command | |
| 4.5.11.8 | Failed Node Replace Command | 107 |
| 4.5.11.9 | Failed Node Replace Status Command | |
| 4.5.11.10 | Use cases and frame flows | |
| 4.5.12 Net | work Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3 | 112 |
| 4.5.12.1 | Compatibility considerations | 112 |
| 4.5.12.2 | Node Add Status Command | 113 |
| 4.5.12.3 | Included Node Information Frame Report Command | 115 |
| 4.5.12.4 | Smart Start Join Started Command | 116 |
| 4.5.12.5 | Usage and frame flows | |
| 4.5.13 Net | work Management Inclusion Command Class, version 4 | |
| 4.5.13.1 | Compatibility considerations | |
| 4.5.13.2 | Node Remove Status Command | |
| 4.5.13.3 | Failed Node Remove Command | |
| 4.5.13.4 | Failed Node Remove Status Command | |
| 4.5.13.5 | Extended Node Add Status Command | |
| 4.5.13.6 | Usage and frame flows | 126 |

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Page vi of ix

| 4.5.14 Network Manage | ment Primary Command Class, version 1 [OBSOLETE | D]127 |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|
| | nange Command | |
| | nange Status Command | |
| 4.5.15 Network Manage | ment Installation and Maintenance Command Class, v | ersion 1130 |
| 4.5.15.1 Priority Rout | e Set | 130 |
| 4.5.15.2 Priority Rout | e Get | 131 |
| 4.5.15.3 Priority Rout | e Report | 132 |
| 4.5.15.4 Statistics Ge | t | 133 |
| 4.5.15.5 Statistics Re | port | 133 |
| 4.5.15.6 Statistics Cle | ear | 137 |
| 4.5.15.7 Use Cases | | 137 |
| - | ment Installation and Maintenance Command Class, v | |
| | considerations | |
| | ommand | |
| | Command | |
| | ment Installation and Maintenance Command Class, v | |
| 4.5.17.1 Compatibility | Considerations | 145 |
| | ronization Event Command | |
| | atistics Get | |
| | atistics Report | |
| | ment Installation and Maintenance Command Class, v | |
| | Considerations | |
| • | Command | |
| | g Range Channel Configuration Set | |
| | g Range Channel Configuration Get | |
| | g Range Channel Configuration Report | |
| • | nd Class, version 1 | |
| 4.7 Node Provisioning Con | nmand Class, version 1 | 154 |
| 0, | | |
| . , | siderations | |
| - | rations | |
| | g Set Command | |
| | g Delete Command | |
| | g Get Command | |
| | g Report Command | |
| | g List Iteration Get Command | |
| | g List Iteration Report Command | |
| | sion format | |
| • | flows | |
| | equesting the entire Node Provisioning list. | |
| | Class, version 1 | |
| | command | |
| | Command | |
| • | rt Command | |
| 4.8.4 Powerlevel Test | Node Set Command | |
| | | |

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Page vii of ix

| 4.8.5 | Powerlevel Test Node Get Command | 168 |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 4.8.6 | Powerlevel Test Node Report Command | 169 |
| 4.9 Z/IP | Command Class, Version 1 [OBSOLETED] | 171 |
| 4.10 Z/IP | Command Class, Version 2 | 171 |
| 4.10.1 | Security considerations | 171 |
| 4.10.2 | Interoperability considerations | 171 |
| 4.10.3 | Z/IP Packet Command | |
| 4.11 Z/IP | Command Class, version 3 | |
| 4.11.1 | Compatibility considerations | 183 |
| 4.11.2 | Z/IP Packet Command | 183 |
| 4.12 Z/IP | Command Class, version 4 | 184 |
| 4.12.1 | Compatibility considerations | 184 |
| 4.12.2 | Z/IP Keep Alive Command | |
| 4.13 Z/IP | Command Class, version 5 | 186 |
| 4.13.1 | Compatibility considerations | |
| 4.13.2 | List of defined Z/IP Packet Options | 186 |
| 4.13.2 | | |
| 4.13.2 | | |
| 4.13.2 | 2.3 Installation and Maintenance Report Option | 189 |
| 4.13.2 | | |
| 4.13.2 | 5 1 | |
| | 6LoWPAN Command Class, version 1 | |
| | Gateway Command Class, version 1 | |
| 4.15.1 | Interoperability considerations | |
| 4.15.2 | Gateway Mode Set Command | |
| 4.15.3 | Gateway Mode Get Command | |
| 4.15.4 | Gateway Mode Report Command | |
| 4.15.5 | Gateway Peer Set Command | |
| 4.15.6 | Gateway Peer Get Command | |
| 4.15.7 | Gateway Peer Report Command | |
| 4.15.8 | Gateway Lock Set Command | |
| 4.15.9 | Unsolicited Destination Set Command | |
| 4.15.10 | Unsolicited Destination Get Command | |
| 4.15.11 | Unsolicited Destination Report Command | |
| 4.15.12 | | |
| 4.15.13 | •• | |
| 4.15.14 | | |
| | ND Command Class, version 1 | |
| 4.16.1 | Interoperability considerations | |
| 4.16.2 | Security considerations | |
| 4.16.3 | Z/IP Node Solicitation Command | |
| 4.16.4 | Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command | |
| 4.16.5 | Z/IP Node Advertisement Command | |
| | ND Command Class, version 2 | |
| 4.17.1 | Compatibility Considerations | 219 |

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Page viii of ix

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| REFEREN | ICES | 228 |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 4.18.6 | Gateway Unregister | 227 |
| 4.18.5 | Gateway Configuration Report | 226 |
| 4.18.4 | Gateway Configuration Get | 226 |
| 4.18.3 | Gateway Configuration Status | 225 |
| 4.18.2 | Gateway Configuration Set | 224 |
| 4.18.1 | .1 On the use of Z/IP Gateway and Z/IP Portal command classes | 222 |
| 4.18.1 | Interoperability considerations | 222 |
| 4.18 Z/IP | Portal Command Class, version 1 | 222 |
| 4.17.5 | Z/IP Node Advertisement Command | 221 |
| 4.17.4 | Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command | 220 |
| 4.17.3 | Security considerations | 219 |
| 4.17.2 | Interoperability considerations | 219 |
| | | |

1 ABBREVIATIONS

| Abbreviation | Explanation |
|--------------|---|
| 6LoWPAN | IPv6 over Low power Wireless Personal Area Networks |
| DHCP | Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. |
| DNS | Domain Name System |
| FQDN | Fully Qualified Domain Name |
| IP | Internet Protocol |
| lpv4 | Internet Protocol version 4 |
| lpv6 | Internet Protocol version 6 |
| LAN | Local Area Network |
| LSB | Less significant bit |
| mDNS | Multicast DNS |
| MSB | Most significant bit |
| NIF | Node Information Frame |
| NOP | No Operation (Command Class) |
| PAN | Personal Area Network |
| WAN | Wide Area Network |
| Z/IP | Z-Wave for IP |

2 INTRODUCTION

Commands classes are divided in four categories:

- Application Command Classes [12]
- Management Command Classes [11]
- Transport-Encapsulation Command Classes [10]
- Network-Protocol Command Classes

The list of defined Command Classes with their associated category is available in [9].

This document describes the Command Classes designed for Network or Protocol specific purposes. It includes any command class used for:

- Network or protocol management
- Bridging or Z/IP communication
- RF related operations

Read this document in conjunction with [1] for Z-Wave devices and [6], [7] for Z-Wave Plus devices.

2.1 Precedence of definitions

Device Class, Device Type and Command Class Specifications approved as final version during the Device Class, Device Type and Command Class Open Review process have precedence over this document until integrated into this document.

2.2 Terms used in this document

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document MUST be interpreted as described in IETF RFC 2119 [4].

Statements containing the IETF RFC 2119 [4] key words are at times marked with unique requirement numbers in the margin. The requirements numbers have the following syntax: CC:xxxx.xx.xx.xx.xx with each x being an hexadecimal digit.

This document defines functionalities as deprecated or obsoleted.

The term "obsolete" means that the functionality MUST NOT be supported in new implementations applying for certification.

A controller SHOULD provide controlling capabilities of the actual functionality for backwards compatibility with legacy devices.

The term "deprecated" also indicates an obsolete definition, but it permits new implementations applying for certification.

Thus, the term "deprecated" means that the functionality SHOULD NOT be supported in new implementations applying for certification. Often, another substitute functionality is REQUIRED if the deprecated functionality is implemented.

A controller SHOULD provide controlling capabilities of the actual functionality for backwards compatibility with legacy devices.

3 COMMAND CLASS OVERVIEW

General Command Class overview and rules are described in the Application Command Class Specification [12] and are valid for the Command Classes presented in this document.

No additional considerations apply for the Network-Protocol Command Classes.

4 COMMAND CLASS DEFINITIONS

The following subchapters contain definitions of Network and Protocol Command Classes.

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

4.1 Inclusion Controller Command Class, version 1

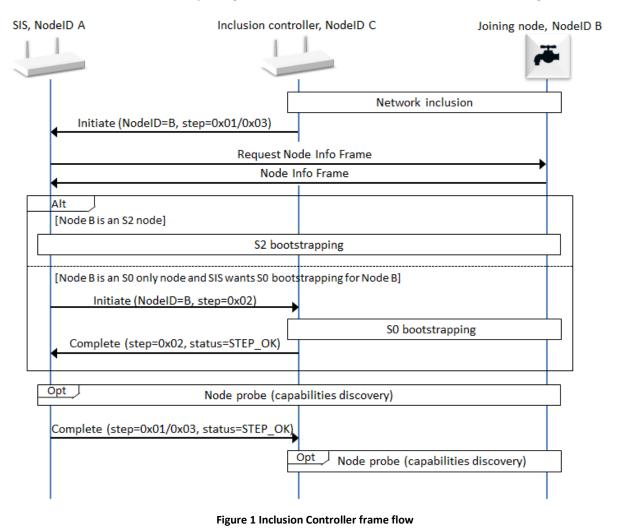
CC:0074.01.00.11.001

The Inclusion Controller Command Class is used after a node's network inclusion between the SIS and an inclusion controller to inform each other of the remaining setup required for the included node.

Examples of such setup operations could be Z-Wave Plus Lifeline configuration or Security 2 bootstrapping.

If the S2 bootstrapping is handled by a SIS after the Z-Wave network inclusion has been handled by an inclusion controller, the joining node will detect two different NodeIDs for Network inclusion and S2 bootstrapping. The NodeID of the including controller is not relevant for the authentication of the joining node. Therefore, the joining node MUST NOT abort the S2 bootstrapping in response to a changing NodeID.

CC:0074.01.00.11.002 The SIS, inclusion controller and joining node MUST follow the frame flow illustrated in Figure 1.



CC:0074.01.00.11.003 The SIS, inclusion controller and joining node MUST comply with the following steps:

1. Inclusion Controller, C, performs network inclusion of Joining Node, B.

| | Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification |
|----------------------|--|
| CC:0074.01.00.11.004 | 2. Inclusion Controller, C, MUST send Inclusion Controller Initiate to SIS, A, immediately following the network inclusion. |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.005 | 3. SIS, A, MUST request a Node Info Frame from Joining Node, B. |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.006 | 4. Joining Node, B, MUST respond to SIS, A, with a Node Info Frame |
| | Option 1: If Joining Node B supports S2: |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.007 | SIS, A, MUST start the Security 2 bootstrapping as described in Security 2 Command Class [10], including user dialogs. |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.008 | Joining Node, B, MUST accept being S2 bootstrapped by the SIS |
| | Option 2: If Joining Node, B does not support S2 and supports S0 |
| | If SIS, A wants S0 bootstrapping performed for Joining Node, B, it will send an Inclusion Controller Initiate(S0_INCLUSION) to Inclusion Controller, C |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.00A | Inclusion Controller, C MUST perform S0 bootstrapping if it has the S0 network key after receiving Inclusion Controller Initiate(S0_INCLUSION) |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.00B | Inclusion Controller, C MUST return an Inclusion Controller Complete to SIS, A to indicate if S0 bootstrapping attempt took place and if it was successful. |
| | Following the Security bootstrapping, regardless whether it failed, successful or was not applicable: |
| CC:0074.01.00.12.001 | 10. SIS, A, SHOULD perform any probing needed of the Joining Node, B. |
| CC:0074.01.00.11.009 | 11. SIS, A, MUST send an Inclusion Controller Complete Command to the Inclusion Controller, C. |
| CC:0074.01.00.12.002 | 12. Inclusion Controller, C, SHOULD perform any probing needed of the Joining Node, B. |
| | 4.1.1 Compatibility Considerations |
| | 4.1.1.1 Node Information Frame (NIF) |
| CC:0074.01.00.21.002 | A supporting node MUST always advertise the Inclusion Controller Command Class in its NIF, regardless of the security bootstrapping outcome when having the SIS or Inclusion Controller role. |
| CC:0074.01.00.23.001 | A supporting node MAY keep or remove the Inclusion Controller Command Class in/from its NIF if it has the primary or secondary controller role. |
| | 4.1.1.2 Legacy controllers |
| CC:0074.01.00.22.001 | If an Inclusion Controller that does not support the Inclusion Controller Command Class includes a new node in a network, the SIS will never receive an Inclusion Controller Initiate Command. If no Initiate Command has been received approximately 10 seconds after a new node has been added to a network, the SIS SHOULD start interviewing the newly included node (step 10 above). |
| CC:0074.01.00.21.003 | If an Inclusion Controller includes a node and the SIS does not support the Inclusion Controller Command Class, the Inclusion Controller MUST perform S0 bootstrapping immediately after inclusion if applicable. |

4.1.2 Inclusion Controller Initiate Command

This command is used to ask a receiving node to perform specific steps in the inclusion/bootstrapping process.

CC:0074.01.01.13.001 The initiate command asks the controller to perform a specific step of the inclusion process. The Inclusion Controller Initiate Command is first sent from an inclusion controller to the SIS, then the SIS MAY choose to perform the rest of the inclusion by itself or it MAY ask the inclusion controller to perform one or more of the inclusion steps.

- CC:0074.01.01.11.001 This command MUST be sent through highest common Security Class of the SIS and Inclusion Controller, if no common Security Class exists, non-secure is allowed. Inclusion Controllers MUST send this command following a successful network inclusion.
- CC:0074.01.01.11.005 It also means that if the SIS receives this command at a less-secure than the highest common Security class, it MUST ignore this command. E.g. Non-secure Initiate Commands MUST be ignored by the SIS, unless the SIS has a record of including the Inclusion Controller non-securely.
- CC:0074.01.01.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing. A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_INCLUSION_CONTROLLER | | | | | | | |
| Command = INITIATE | | | | | | | |
| Node ID | | | | | | | |
| Step ID | | | | | | | |

Node ID

CC:0074.01.01.11.003 This field is used to indicate the NodeID of the node being included. The receiving node MUST perform the steps on the NodeID indicated by this field

Step ID

CC:0074.01.01.11.004 This field is used to indicate which step is to be performed on the specified. The field MUST comply with Table 1 Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| Value | Identifier | Description |
|-------|-------------------------|--|
| 0x01 | PROXY_INCLUSION | This value MUST be used only when: |
| | | The sending node is the inclusion controllerThe receiving node is the SIS |
| | | This value is used to indicate the SIS that it MUST take over the node inclusion and perform S2 bootstrapping if relevant. |
| | | The SIS MUST return an Inclusion Controller Complete Command when the step has been completed. |
| | | The SIS MAY ask the inclusion controller to perform some of the steps by itself before returning an Inclusion Controller Complete Command. |
| 0x02 | S0_INCLUSION | This value MUST be used only when: |
| | | The sending node is the SISThe receiving node is the inclusion controller |
| | | This value is used to indicate to the inclusion controller that it MUST perform S0 bootstrapping. |
| | | The inclusion controller MUST reply with an Inclusion Controller Complete Command when the S0 bootstrapping has been performed (or attempted). |
| 0x03 | PROXY_INCLUSION_REPLACE | This value MUST be used only when: |
| | | The sending node is the inclusion controllerThe receiving node is the SIS |
| | | This value is identical to PROXY_INCLUSION but is used in case the newly included node has replaced a failed node. |
| | | This value is used to indicate the SIS that it MUST take over the node inclusion and perform S2 bootstrapping if relevant. |
| | | The SIS MUST return an Inclusion Controller Complete Command when the step has been completed. |
| | | The SIS MAY ask the inclusion controller to perform some of the steps by itself before returning an Inclusion Controller Complete Command. |

Table 1, Inclusion Controller Initiate::Step ID encoding

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

4.1.3 Inclusion Controller Complete Command

CC:0074.01.02.11.001 This command MUST be sent after a controller has completed the requested inclusion steps.

CC:0074.01.02.11.002This command MUST be sent using the highest common Security Class of the SIS and InclusionCC:0074.01.02.11.003Controller. If no common Security Class exists, non-secure transmission is allowed.

An inclusion controller MUST perform optional node interview after receiving a Inclusion Controller CC:0074.01.02.11.004 Complete Command with Step ID, PROXY_INCLUSION. A SIS MUST do its device probe before sending the COMPLETE command with step ID PROXY_INCLUSION.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_INCLUSION_CONTROLLER | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMPLETE | | | | | | | | | |
| Step ID | | | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | | |

Step ID

This field is used to indicate the step that has been completed.

CC:0074.01.02.11.005 A sending node MUST set this field to the same value as the last received Inclusion Controller Initiate Command.

Status

CC:0074.01.02.11.006 This field is used to indicate the status of the advertised Step ID. It MUST comply with Table 2.

Table 2, Inclusion Controller Complete::Status encoding

| Value | Status CODE identifier | Description |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| 0x01 | STEP_OK | The performed step was completed without error. |
| 0x02 | STEP_USER_REJECTED | The step was rejected by user |
| 0x03 | STEP_FAILED | The step failed, because of a communication or protocol error. |
| 0x04 | STEP_NOT_SUPPORTED | The step failed, because it Is not supported by the sending node. |

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

4.2 IP Configuration Command Class, version 1 [OBSOLETED]

THIS COMMAND CLASS HAS BEEN OBSOLETED

New implementations MUST NOT use the IP configuration Command Class. Refer to the Z/IP and Network management Command Classes.

The IP Configuration Command Class is used to configure network identifiers for IPV4 devices. The intended use of the command class is illustrated in the figure below.

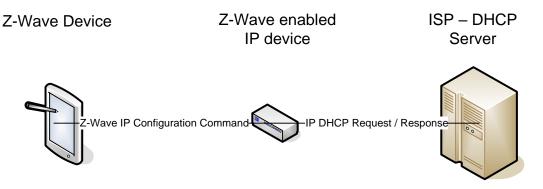


Figure 2, Configuration of network identifiers for IPV4 devices

In the figure the Z-Wave Remote to the left, sends an IP Configuration Command to the Z-Wave enabled IP device, telling it to acquire its configuration using DHCP. The Z-Wave enabled IP device will now perform a standard DHCP IP request to the DHCP server over an IP based network.

Another example might be where the Z-Wave Remote statically configures the Z-Wave enabled IP device with fixed IP, subnet, DNS etc. by sending an IP Configuration Command.

Note that this class is only intended for IPV4 and not IPV6 support.

4.2.1 IP Configuration Set Command

The IP Configuration Set Command used to configure IPV4 settings in a device.

| 7 6 | 5 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Command C | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_IP_CONFIGURATION | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = IP_CONFIGURATION_SET | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved Auto Auto IP DNS | | | | | | | | | |
| | IP Add | lress 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | IP Add | lress 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | IP Add | lress 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | IP Add | lress 4 | | | | | | | | |
| | Subnet | Mask 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Subnet | Mask 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Subnet | Mask 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | Subnet | Mask 4 | | | | | | | | |
| | Gatev | way 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Gatev | way 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Gatev | way 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | Gatev | way 4 | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS | 51 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS | 51 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS | 51 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS | 514 | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS2 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS2 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS | 52 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | DNS | 52 4 | | | | | | | | |

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Auto IP (1 bit)

If Auto IP bit is set, the following fields are ignored: IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway. And are allocated by DHCP or BOOTP instead.

Auto DNS (1 bit)

The Auto DNS if set indicates to ignore DNS1 and DNS2 and allocate DNS by DHCP instead. Note that some devices might not support Auto DNS without Auto IP set.

IP Address (32 bits)

The IP Address indicates the static IP address of the device itself. The first byte is the most significant byte.

Subnet mask (32 bits)

The Subnet Mask determines the portion of the IP address that represents the subnet. The first byte is the most significant byte.

Gateway (32 bits)

The Gateway indicates the default gateway that serves as an access point to another network. The first byte is the most significant byte.

DNS1 (32 bits)

The DNS1 allows the use of domain name system (DNS) server names instead of using numerical IP addresses for management packet routing. In case the device will not need DNS, and SHOULD NOT query it from DHCP then leave field as all zeroes. The first byte is the most significant byte.

DNS2 (32 bits)

The DNS2 provides a secondary DNS server name. In case only one DNS server is available or the device will not need DNS then leave field as all zeroes. The first byte is the most significant byte.

4.2.2 IP Configuration Get Command

The IP Configuration Get Command is used to request the IPV4 settings in a device.

The IP Configuration Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|---|---------|-----------|----------|----------|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_IP_CONFIGURATION | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Command | d = IP_CO | NFIGURAT | FION_GET | | | | |

4.2.3 IP Configuration Report Command

The IP Configuration Report Command used to return IPV4 settings in a device.

| 7 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------|--------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Command | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_IP_CONFIGURATION | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = IP_CONFIGURATION_REPORT | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved Auto Auto IP DNS | | | | | | | | | |
| | | IP Add | dress1 | | | | | | | |
| | | IP Add | dress2 | | | | | | | |
| | | IP Add | dress3 | | | | | | | |
| | | IP Add | dress4 | | | | | | | |
| | | Subnet | Mask1 | | | | | | | |
| | | Subnet | Mask2 | | | | | | | |
| | | Subnet | Mask3 | | | | | | | |
| | | Subnet | Mask4 | | | | | | | |
| | | Gate | way1 | | | | | | | |
| | | Gate | way2 | | | | | | | |
| | | Gate | way3 | | | | | | | |
| | | Gate | way4 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN: | S11 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN: | S12 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN: | S13 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN: | S14 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN | S21 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN | S22 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN: | S23 | | | | | | | |
| | | DN | S24 | | | | | | | |
| | | Lease | Time1 | | | | | | | |
| | | Lease | Time2 | | | | | | | |
| | | Lease | Time3 | | | | | | | |
| | | Lease | Time4 | | | | | | | |

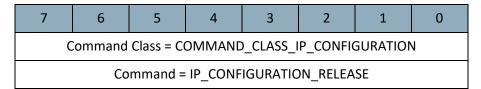
Refer to explanation of parameters in IP Configuration Set Command description.

Lease Time (32 bits)

The lease time specifies the time the IP address has been granted, if Auto IP is being used (in seconds). If the device does not know its lease period it MUST return 0 for the lease time fields.

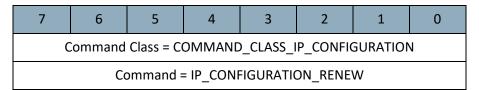
4.2.4 IP Configuration DHCP Release Command

The IP Configuration DHCP Release Command used to release the DHCP lease.



4.2.5 IP Configuration DHCP Renew Command

The IP Configuration DHCP Renew Command used to force the renewal of the DHCP lease.



4.3 Mailbox Command Class, version 1

The Mailbox Command Class is intended for IP based gateway deployments with distributed mailbox resources. One example is a constrained gateway device which is offloaded by another IP host with sufficient memory to host the Mailbox Service. The Mailbox Service may be hosted by a LAN host or an Internet server.

The Mailbox Command Class allows any mailbox capable device to either make itself into a Mailbox Service, or utilize another Mailbox Service in the network.

4.3.1 Mailbox Framework

The Mailbox Command Class describes a framework that consists of two specific Mailbox Modes described below:

- 1. Mailbox Proxy, which forwards mailbox requests to a Mailbox Service.
- 2. Mailbox Service, which accepts the forwarded mailbox requests and stores them until the designated recipient announces that it is awake.

A mailbox device MAY support one or both of the two Mailbox Modes. However, a mailbox device MUST NOT take both Mailbox Modes in a network.

Before configuring Mailbox Proxy forwarding, a configuring node MUST ensure that the forwarding and receiving devices support their respective required modes. The information can be found using the Mailbox Configuration Get Command and Mailbox Configuration Report Command.

4.3.1.1 Mailbox Proxy

The Mailbox Proxy device forwards all received frames that are destined for a non-listening node to the configured Mailbox Service. Before forwarding the frame, it MUST be attempted to send the frame to the node first as it may be awake following a manual activation or inclusion. If the Mailbox Proxy can deliver the frame to the non-listening node, the Mailbox Proxy MUST NOT forward the frame to the Mailbox Service.

The Mailbox Proxy MUST support the Wake Up Command Class.

4.3.1.2 Mailbox Service

The Mailbox Service serves as a conventional mailbox, with the addition that it may receive forwarded frames from a Mailbox Proxy. A Mailbox Service may have a finite mailbox queue capacity, which is reported in the Mailbox Configuration Report. The Mailbox Service MUST NOT communicate with a Z/IP client directly, since it may not be able to route messages to the client.

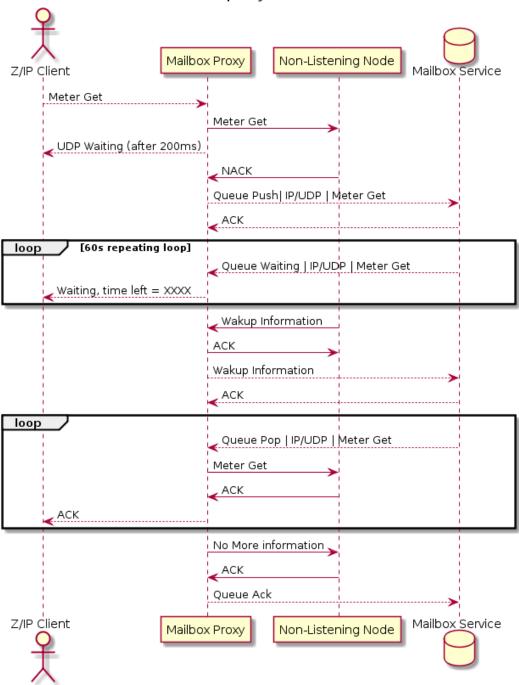
4.3.1.3 Frame flow

Figure 3 illustrates the communication between a Z/IP Client (1) attempting communication to a nonlistening node (4). The communication is passing through the Mailbox Proxy (2) which initially will attempt direct communication with (4). If failing to reach (4), the frame will be forwarded to the Mailbox Service (3) using the Mailbox Queue Command with Push Operation.

Following the Mailbox Queue push, the Mailbox Service will send a Mailbox Queue Command with Waiting Operation to the proxy, piggybacking the original UDP command on the message. The Proxy will build a "NACK Waiting" Z/IP Command targeted for the Z/IP node, based on the piggy backed message from the Proxy Service. The Proxy Service MUST also append the Expected Delay header extension to the "NACK Waiting" Z/IP Command. This step MUST be repeated every 60s seconds as long as the message is in the mailbox.

Upon wake-up, the non-listening node (4) will transmit a Wake Up Notification to the Mailbox Proxy (2), which must be configured using the Wake Up Command Class. Whenever the Mailbox Proxy (2) receives a Wake Up Notification, the notification will be forwarded as a Z/IP Packet to the Mailbox Service (4). The Mailbox Service inspects the queue to see if there are any frames for (4) and responds with either an empty Mailbox Queue Command Pop operation with "Last" bit set to 1 or any frames that may be in queue, finishing with the last frame having "Last" bit set to 1.

Mailbox Proxy (2) receives the Mailbox Queue Pop frame on which it performs a Virtual Node Rewrite to match the original sender of the UDP frame of the Mailbox Queue Pop command. The frame is sent from the virtual node to (4) followed by a "Wake Up No More Information" Command. Any eventual reports will be replied to the virtual node that forwards them to (1). The proxy MUST send a Mailbox Queue Command with ACK operation to the Proxy Service when it has delivered the frame and potentially the "No more information"



"Mailbox proxy frame flow."

Figure 3, Mailbox Frame flow

4.3.2 Mailbox Configuration Get Command

The Mailbox Configuration Get Command is used to request the Mailbox configuration from a supporting device.

The Mailbox Configuration Report command MUST be returned in response to a Mailbox Configuration Get command.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|-----|---|--|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_MAILBOX | | | | | | | | | |
| | Con | nmand = N | MAILBOX_ | CONFIGU | IRATION_ | GET | | | | |

4.3.3 Mailbox Configuration Set Command

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-------|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_MAILBOX | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = MAILBOX_ CONFIGURATION_SET | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Reserved | | | | Mode | | | | |
| | For | warding (| Destinatio | n Ipv6 Ad | dress – By | /te 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Forwarding Destination Ipv6 Address – Byte 16 | | | | | | | | | |
| UDP Port Number – Byte 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | UDP Port Number – Byte 2 | | | | | | | | | |

Reserved (5 bits)

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Mode (3 bits)

The Mode field is used to advertise the Mailbox mode to be configured in the node. This field MUST be encoded according to Table 3.

Table 3, Mailbox Configuration Set::Mode encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 0x00 | Disable Mailbox Service |
| | Disable Mailbox Proxy forwarding |
| 0x01 | Enable Mailbox Service |
| 0x02 | Enable Mailbox Proxy forwarding |

Forwarding Destination Ipv6 Address (16 bytes)

If the Mailbox Proxy Forwarding is enabled in the Mode field, the Forwarding Destination Ipv6 Address field MUST specify the Forwarding Destination Ipv6 Address. The field MUST specify an Ipv6 formatted address of the Mailbox Service to receive forwarded mailbox packages. If the Forwarding Destination is identified by an Ipv4 address this field MUST be formatted as an Ipv4-mapped Ipv6 address [5].

If the Mailbox Proxy Forwarding is not enabled in the Mode field, the Forwarding Destination Ipv6 Address MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

UDP Port Number (2 bytes)

This field indicates the UDP Port number of the Mailbox Service running at the Forwarding Destination.

If the Mailbox Proxy Forwarding is not enabled in the Mode field, this field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

4.3.4 Mailbox Configuration Report Command

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------|-------------------------|------------|------------|-------|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_MAILBOX | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = MAILBOX_ CONFIGURATION_REPORT | | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | Supported Mode Modes | | | | | | | |
| | | Ma | ailbox Cap | acity – By | te 1 | | | | | |
| | | Ma | ailbox Cap | acity – By | te 2 | | | | | |
| | For | warding [| Destinatio | n Ipv6 Ad | dress – By | /te 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Forv | varding D | estinatio | n Ipv6 Add | dress – By | te 16 | | | | |
| | UDP Port Number – Byte 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | UD | P Port Nu | mber – By | /te 2 | | | | | |

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Supported Modes (2 bits)

The Supported Modes bit field is used to advertise the functionalities supported by the node. This field MUST be encoded according to Table 4

Table 4, Mailbox Configuration Report::Supported Modes encoding

| Bit Value | Description |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| 0x01 | Mailbox Service supported |
| 0x02 | Mailbox Proxy supported |

Mode (3 bits)

Refer to 4.3.3 Mailbox Configuration Set Command.

Mailbox Capacity (2 bytes)

This field advertises the number of frames (at a maximum of 1280 bytes per frame) that may be stored in the mailbox while waiting for a Wake Up Notification.

A value of 0 MUST indicate that the mailbox will only support mailbox forwarding to another Mailbox Service.

A value of 0xFFFF MUST indicate that the mailbox in effect have no storage limitation.

Forwarding Destination Ipv6 Address (16 bytes)

Refer to 4.3.3 Mailbox Configuration Set Command.

UDP Port Number (2 bytes)

Refer to 4.3.3 Mailbox Configuration Set Command.

4.3.5 Mailbox Queue Command

The Mailbox Queue Command is a container for various operations between a mailbox proxy and a Mailbox Service.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|------------|------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_MAILBOX | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = MAILBOX_QUEUE | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved Last Operation | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Queue | Handle | | | | | | |
| | | N | lailbox En | try – Byte | 1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Mailbox Entry – Byte N | | | | | | | | | |

Reserved (6 Bit)

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Last (1 bit)

The Last field is used to indicate if the current mailbox frame is the last in the queue for the specific device. The Last bit only applies when the "Pop" Operation is used.

The value 1 MUST indicate that the frame is the last on the queue.

The value 0 MUST indicate that more frames will follow.

Operation (3 bits)

The encoding of the Operation field MUST be according to Table 5.

Table 5, Mailbox Queue::Operation

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 0x00 | Push. |
| | Queue a message from the proxy to the Mailbox Service |
| 0x01 | Pop. |
| | Dequeue a message from the Mailbox Service to the Mailbox Proxy for delivery on the PAN |
| 0x02 | Waiting. |
| | Service->Proxy: send waiting messages to the client. |
| 0x03 | Ping. |
| | Service->Proxy: send UDP ping messages to the client. |
| 0x04 | ACK. |
| | Proxy->Service: Frame has been delivered. |
| | Service->Proxy: Frame has been queued. |
| 0x05 | NACK. |
| | Proxy->Service: Frame was not queued. Wait for ACK before attempting queuing. |
| | Service->Proxy: Node is not responding. Keep in queue. |
| 0x06 | Queue Full. |
| | Proxy->Service: The capacity of the Mailbox Service has been reached. Wait until queue has been emptied. |

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Queue Handle (8 bits)

The Queue Handle field is used to identify the queue this message belongs to. A service uses this handle with the source IP of the MAILBOX_QUEUE message to identify the queue to which a message belongs to.

Mailbox Entry (N Bytes)

The Mailbox Entry field contains the entire received UDP Package. Including, ZIP headers and Z-Wave Payload.

To avoid duplicate entries, the Mailbox Service MUST maintain a list of CRC16 checksums for each mailbox entry. All mailbox entries MUST be unique, if a matching CRC16 exists for an incoming package, the incoming package MUST be discarded.

When WAITING timer elapses the mailbox MUST send a WAITING message to all clients that has posted entries to the mailbox.

4.3.6 Mailbox Wake Up Notification Command

This command allows a mailbox proxy resource to notify a Mailbox Service resource that a wake up device is currently awake.

A Mailbox Proxy resource MAY send this command to a Mailbox Service resource.

A Mailbox Service resource MUST NOT send this command to a mailbox proxy resource.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_MAILBOX | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = MAILBOX_WAKEUP_NOTIFICATION | | | | | | | | | |
| Queue Handle | | | | | | | | | |

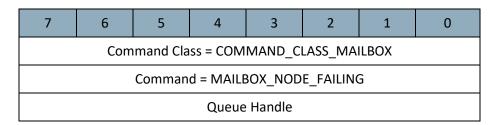
Queue Handle (8 bits)

This field is used to specify the actual queue handle to send notification to.

4.3.7 Mailbox Failing Node Command

This command allows a mailbox proxy resource to notify a Mailbox Service resource that a wake up device is no longer available.

A Mailbox Proxy resource MAY send this command to a Mailbox Service resource. A Mailbox Service resource MUST NOT send this command to a mailbox proxy resource.



Queue Handle (8 bits)

This field is used to specify the actual queue.

A receiving Mailbox Service resource MUST discard all state information and enqueued messages for the actual queue.

4.3.8 Frame Flow diagrams Examples

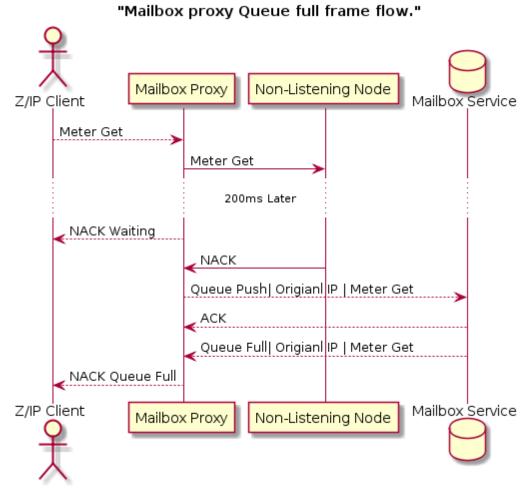


Figure 4, Mailbox proxy queue full frame flow

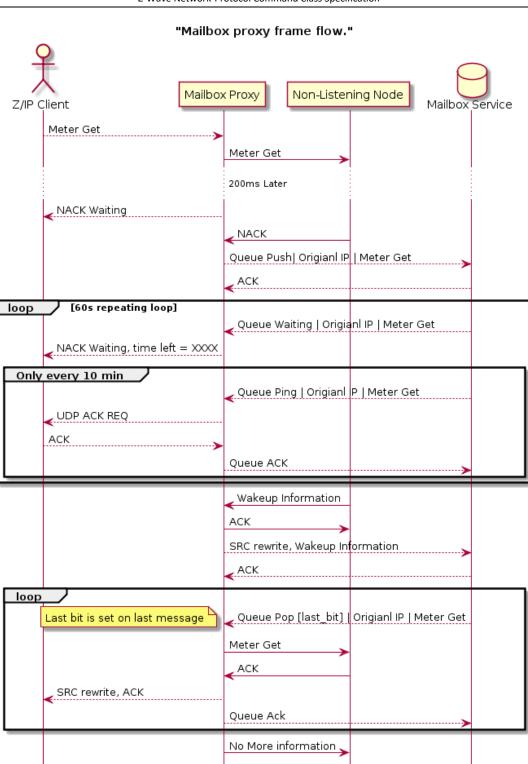


Figure 5, Normal frame flow

Non-Listening Node

ACK

Mailbox Proxy

Z/IP client

Mailbox Service

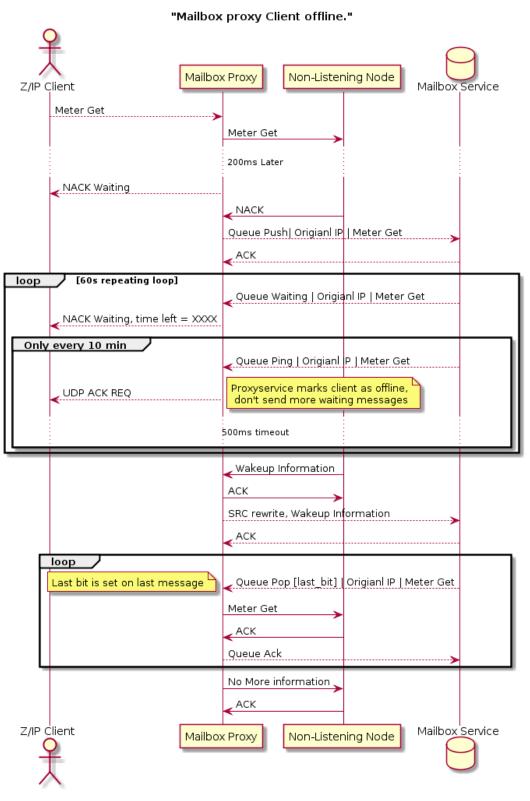


Figure 6, Z/IP Client goes offline and stops replying to UDP ping



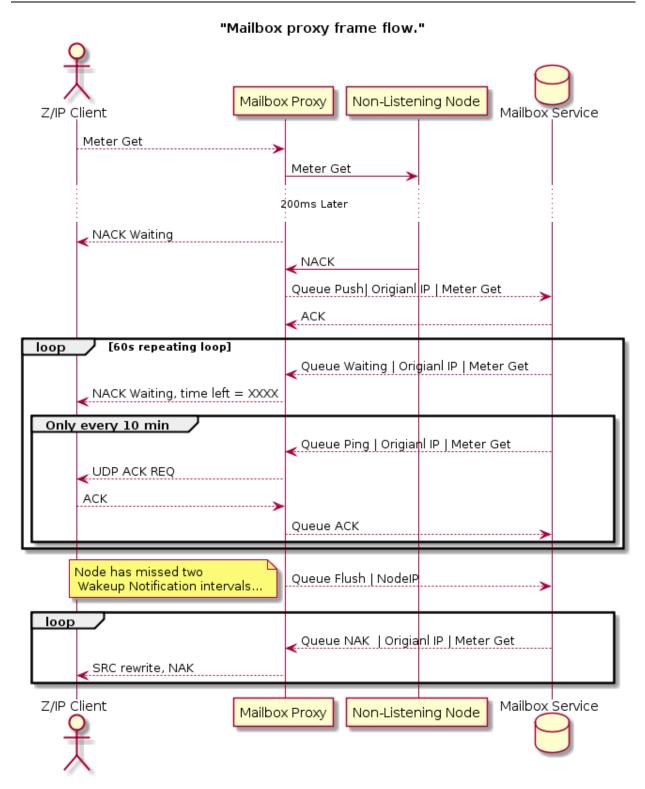


Figure 7, Sleeping node misses 2 wakeup intervals and proxy tells service to flush queue

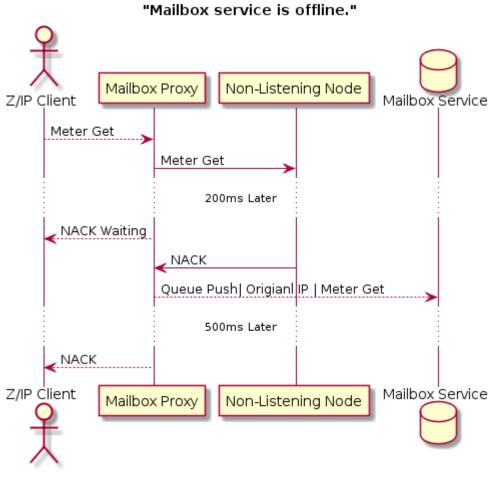


Figure 8 Mailbox Service is offline

4.4 Mailbox Command Class, version 2

The Mailbox Command Class, version 2 introduces a better handling of Wake Up periods for Wake Up nodes.

Z/IP Clients are partly responsible for issuing controlling commands to supporting nodes and conduct the minimum required interview for each Command Class of a supporting node. A Z/IP Gateway supporting the Mailbox Command Class, version 2 indicates to the Z/IP Client that the Wake Up Command Class minimum interview will be fully conducted by the Z/IP Gateway and the Z/IP Client MUST NOT send any Wake Up Command Class commands, when the mailbox service is enabled.

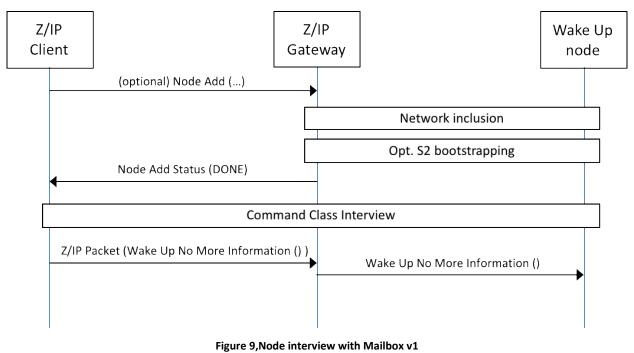
With the Mailbox service enabled:

- If either the Z/IP Client or Gateway supports Mailbox Command Class, version 1, the Z/IP Client MUST issue a Wake Up No More Information Command when it has completed its interview of a sleeping node.
- If both the Z/IP Client or Gateway support Mailbox Command Class, version 2 or newer, the Z/IP Client MUST NOT issue a Wake Up No More Information Command when it has completed its interview of a sleeping node.

4.4.1 Examples and frame flows

4.4.1.1 Node interview process

The node interview process is shown in Figure 9 and Figure 10. The requirement applies as soon as a client has received a Node Add Status (ADD_NODE_STATUS_DONE) command, regardless of who initiated the node inclusion.



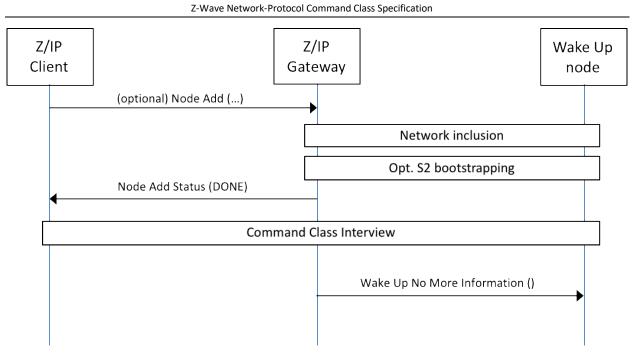


Figure 10, Node Interview with Mailbox v2

4.5 Network Management Command Classes

4.5.1 Compatibility considerations

CC:0000.00.21.001 The commands defined in the following sections may span more than the available payload length in Z-Wave frames. If the command payload does not fit in a single frame, commands MUST be fragmented using the Transport Service Command Class.

CC:0000.00.21.002 When using IP transport, the IP UDP data segment length limit of 1280 bytes MUST be respected.

- CC:0000.00.022.001 There is a risk that a controlling node would try to issue Network Management commands to a controller which does not support functionality due to its Network role (i.e. Secondary controller). A controller SHOULD adjust its NIF (or S0/S2 Commands Supported Report Command) based on its network role after inclusion.
- CC:0000.00.01.21.004 When a node has the SIS, Primary controller or Inclusion controller role, it MUST support:
 - Network Management Inclusion Command Class
 - Network Management Basic Command Class
 - Transport Service Command Class

CC:0000.00.01.21.005 When a node has the secondary controller role, it MUST support:

Network Management Basic Command Class

The Z-Wave Network Management commands are organized as follows

| Command Class | Purpose |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Network Management Proxy | The command class is used to report the list of nodes present in a Z- Wave Network and report the secure/non-secure capabilities of each of those nodes Version 2 of this command class extends the node capability reporting to Multi Channel End Points. |
| Network Management Basic Node | The command class is used to remotely control network management operations related to including supporting nodes into a Z-Wave network. The available functionalities are : Enable Learn mode Request a node to broadcast its Node Information Frame Request a node to request a network topology update to the SUC Reset a controller to the factory default state Version 2 of this command class extends the learn mode activation commands In order to support S2 and adds the following functionality: Request a node to report its S2 DSK. |

| Command Class | Purpose |
|---|---|
| Network Management Inclusion | This command class is used to remotely control network management operations related to including other nodes into a Z-Wave network. The available functionalities are : Enable Add mode Remove a node from the network Remove a Failed NodeID from the network Replace a Failed NodeID in the network Request the node to ask a specific node to perform a Neighbor update. Instruct the supporting node to assign a return route to another slave node Instruct the supporting node to remove return routes in another slave node Version 2 of this command class extends the Add/Remove/Replace commands to support S2 and adds the following functionality: A supporting node can be instructed which S2 keys to grant to a joining node. A supporting node can be provided a DSK input for S2 authentication. |
| Network Management Primary | This command class is used to remotely trigger a controller change operation. |
| Network Management Installation and maintenance | This command class is used for maintenance and optimization purposes. The available functionalities are : Manipulate priority routes (working routes) Request network statistics recorded by the node. |

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management

The following text applies to all sequence numbers used by Network Management Command Classes.

CC:0000.00.01.21.006 Each sequence number MUST be generated from an 8-bit counter that is incremented by 1 whenever a new sequence number is generated. When a node powers up, the sequence counter MUST be initialized to a random value.

CC:0000.00.00.23.001 All command classes referring to this section MAY use the same global counter.

- CC:0000.00.01.21.007 When responding to a request command, a responding node MUST echo the sequence number used by the requesting node.
- CC:0000.00.01.21.008 When receiving response to a request command, the requesting node MUST verify that the response carries the same sequence number as the request command.

4.5.2 Scope of Network Management

Network management commands may be used in a number of scenarios. Three scopes have been identified:

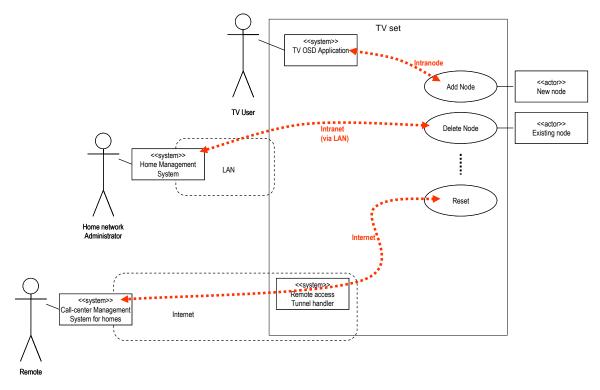


Figure 11, Scope of network management

4.5.2.1 Intranode

When used in an intranode configuration, the network management command classes are primarily used for implementation convenience. As an example, a software module of the Z/IP Gateway application may be used to provide a standard IP-based interface for other Linux applications inside a set-top box. In this way an application programmer does not have to bother about serial port communication, Telnet command parsing, etc.

4.5.2.2 Intranet (LAN)

Managed building automation systems may implement one central network manager controlling a number of geographically distributed Z/IP Gateways via the network management command classes. Each Z/IP Gateway may be instructed to perform local inclusion or exclusion of nodes; thus creating a large infrastructure segmented into subnets.

4.5.2.3 Internet (WAN)

The help desk of a service provider may provide support from a remote call center via the Internet. This enables the deployment of border routers, remote controls and plug-in modules in consumer environments without relying on the technical interest and/or capabilities of the user.

4.5.3 Security considerations

- CC:0000.00.42.001 Network management is a powerful toolbox. From an application level, it SHOULD be ensured that the user does not unintentionally reset the controller or remove nodes.
- CC:0000.00.01.1001 At the same time it MUST be ensured that it is not possible for unauthorized persons to inject malicious commands into the network, e.g. resetting the primary controller to default factory settings.
- CC:0000.00.01.41.002 All Network Management Command Class MUST be sent securely when used on a Z-Wave network, using at least Z-Wave Security 0 Command Class, version 1. When used on the LAN side other means of security should be used.

If the network management commands are carried in IP packets over Z-Wave, a minimum level of security is automatically applied since SO network security is mandatory for all Z/IP traffic.

CC:0000.00.42.002 When Z-Wave network management commands are carried over IP LAN and WAN media (intranet & internet) the IP traffic SHOULD be using secure communication. A Z/IP Gateway MAY allow a LAN-based IP host to send un-encrypted Network Management commands to a controller via the Z/IP Gateway. Support for un-encrypted Network Management commands SHOULD be disabled by default and after a factory reset.

4.5.3.1 Designing for single-threading and limited transmit buffer

- ^{CC:0000.00.41.003} In order to support constrained CPU platforms, the Z-Wave API has been designed for single-threaded operation. A node MUST ignore Network Management command if already processing or executing another Network Management command.
- CC:0000.00.02.2003 A node SHOULD NOT ignore the command if it is identical to the command currently being processed/executed (e.g. Add Node Command with mode: Stop when Add Mode is active)
- CC:0000.00.01.1.004 A node MUST return status messages to the node that actually initiated the operation.
- CC:0000.00.41.005 An controlling node MUST time out waiting for a status message. The time out SHOULD depend on the actual command. If not receiving a status message within the defined time out for a command, the node SHOULD re-send the Network Management command using the same sequence number to allow the target node to detect duplicates.
- CC:0000.00.43.001 A receiving node MAY return a "busy" indication. Doing so could however lead to transmit buffer overflows. Care should be taken to avoid this during implementation.

CC:0000.00.41.006 The Z-Wave Ack does not necessarily indicate that the command is being executed, but that it has been received by the protocol. The sending application MUST wait for the Network Management command callback, or time out.

4.5.4 Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 1

The Network Management Proxy Command Class provides functions to access basic network information such as the list of nodes currently present in the Z-Wave network.

4.5.4.1 Node List Get Command

This command is used to request the network node list from local storage in a node.

CC:0052.01.01.11.001 The Node List Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0052.01.01.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0052.01.01.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_LIST_GET (0x01) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

4.5.4.2 Node List Report Command

This command carries node data requested with the Node List Get Command.

In addition, when a node has been added to or removed from the network or when the Z/IP GatewayCC:0052.01.02.11.001has acquired the SIS role, the Z/IP Gateway MUST send an unsolicited Node List Report with the newCC:0052.01.02.12.001network information to the unsolicited destination.If the unsolicited destination itself has initiated the node addition or removal, this command SHOULD

If the unsolicited destination itself has initiated the node addition or removal, this command SHOULD CC:0052.01.02.11.002 NOT be sent.

CC:0052.01.02.11.004 The Z/IP Gateway MAY send an unsolicited Node List Report when it is ready after power reset. If no unsolicited destination has been set, the gateway MUST NOT send a Node List Report upon network changes.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|--------|---|-------------|--------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_NODE_LIST_REPORT (0x02) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Sta | tus | | | | | | |
| | | Ν | lode List C | ontroller II | D | | | | | |
| | | | Node Lis | t Data 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Node List Data 29 | | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Status (8 bits)

CC:0052.01.02.11.003 This field indicates the status of Node List data carried in the command. The field MUST take one of the following values:

- 0x00: The Node List Data contains the latest updated node list.
- 0x01: The Node List Data may be outdated.

Node List Controller ID (1 byte)

The Node List Controller ID is a NodeID pointing at a controller, which keeps latest updated node list. The value 0x00 indicates that Node List Controller ID is unknown.

CC:0052.01.02.12.002 The Node List Controller SHOULD provide up-to-date information, but the actual freshness of data depends on the network construction. If a portable controller is primary there may be no access to the most recent network data. In that case the user may have to manually wake up the portable controller and initiate a controller replication to an always listening secondary controller.

No explicit Z-Wave route is provided for reaching the Node List Controller. The requesting node may use methods such as explorer discovery or Controller Network Update if the node does not already hold a working route to the indicated Node List Controller.

The Node List Controller ID may not support Network Management Proxy Command Class.

Node List Data (29 bytes)

This field carries a complete bitmap presenting all included nodes as a set bit ('1') while unused NodeIDs are presented as a ('0'). The first bit in the bitmap represents NodeID 1; the last bit represents NodeID 232.

A receiving node can use the Node Info Cached Get Command to get information on individual node properties.

4.5.4.3 Node Info Cached Get Command

This command is used to request node capabilities that have been cached by another node. The command works as a proxy function provided by the node list controller. The purpose is to preserve the bandwidth of the Z-Wave network and to provide access to properties of sleeping nodes.

CC:0052.01.03.11.001 The Node Info Cached Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0052.01.03.13.001 A Z/IP client MAY issue the Node Info Cached Get command as an IPv4 broadcast or an IPv6 'all routers' multicast packet. A Z/IP Gateway MUST accept such a packet and return a Node Info Cached Report in response.

CC:0052.01.03.11.003A Node Info Cached Report returned by a Z/IP Gateway in response to an IP multicast packet MUST be
delayed by a random delay in the range 0..450msec as more than one Z/IP Gateway may be responding.CC:0052.01.03.11.004The Z/IP Gateway MUST respond to an IP multicast by returning a unicast IP packet.

CC:0052.01.03.13.002

A Z/IP Client MAY time out waiting for Node Info Cached Report commands after 500msec.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|--|------------------|----------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Comman | d = COMN | IAND_NO | DE_INFO_C | CACHED_G | ET (0x03) | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved Max Age | | | | | | | | | | |
| NodelD | | | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Reserved

CC:0052.01.03.11.005 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Max Age (4 bits)

CC:0052.01.03.12.001 The maximum age of the Node Info frame, given in 2^n minutes. If the cache entry does not exist or if it is older that the value given in this field, the Z/IP Gateway SHOULD attempt to get a fresh Node Info Frame before responding to this command.

A value of 15 means infinite, i.e. No Cache Refresh. A value of 0 means force update. The values 1..15 allow for cache timeouts in the range 2min, 4min, ..., 11days – and infinite.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0052.01.03.11.006 This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data. The value 0x00 MUST be interpreted as the ID of the queried network management node.

4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command

This command is used for returning cached node information.

| 7 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|-----|------------|-------------|-------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_NODE_INFO_CACHED_REPORT (0x04) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sta | tus | | | A | ge | | | | | |
| List. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Sp | ecific Part | | | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Rese | rved | | | | | | | |
| | | | Basic Dev | vice Class | | | | | | | |
| | | | Generic D | evice Class | | | | | | | |
| | | | Specific D | evice Class | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class 1 *) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | Class N *) | | | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Status (4 bits)

CC:0052.01.04.11.001

This field is used to indicate the Node Info Cached information status. This field MUST comply with Table 6.

Table 6, Node Info Cached Report::Status parameter encoding

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|-----------------------|---|
| 0x00 | STATUS_OK | The requested NodeID could be found and up-to-date information is returned. |
| 0x01 | STATUS_NOT_RESPONDING | The requested NodeID could be found but fresh information could not be retrieved. |
| 0x02 | STATUS_UNKNOWN | The NodeID is unknown. |

Age (4 bits)

This field indicates the age of the Node Info frame, i.e. the time elapsed since the data has been CC:0052.01.04.11.002 received by the actual node. This field MUST be expressed in "2^n minutes". This field's value MUST be rounded down, i.e.12 minutes MUST be reported as 2^3 = 8 minutes and not as 2^4 = 16 min.

List. (1 bit)

The listening bit is set to 1 if this node is always listening for commands and 0 if the node does not listen for commands.

Opt. Func. (1 bit)

The Optional Functionality bit indicates if true (=='1') the node supports more command classes in addition to the ones covered by the device classes listed in this message. The additional command classes follow the device class fields.

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node. CC:0052.01.04.11.003

Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part

This field is the protocol specific part of the NIF. It MUST be set as received in the Node Information CC:0052.01.04.11.004 Frame.

Basic Device Class (1 byte)

This field indicates the Basic Device Class of the actual node. The Basic Device Classes are listed in [1]

Generic Device Class (1 byte)

This field indicates the Generic Device Class of the actual node. The Generic Device Classes are listed in [1] for Z-Wave and [6], [7] for Z-Wave Plus

Specific Device Class (1 byte)

This field indicates the Specific Device Class of the actual node. The Specific Device Classes are listed in [1] for Z-Wave and [6], [7] for Z-Wave Plus

Command Class (N bytes)

This field indicates the command classes implemented by the actual node.

- CC:0052.01.04.11.005 The Security Scheme 0 Mark MUST be used to delimit Command Classes available non-securely and securely.
- CC:0052.01.04.11.006 The Support/Control Mark MUST be used before and after the Security Scheme 0 Mark if it was present in the node's NIF.
- CC:0052.01.04.11.007 A Command Class field structure example is shown in Table 7. The field MUST comply with Table 8.

| Description | Command Class field content | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-----|-------|-----------|------|---|---|--|--|
| Description | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | | Со | mmand | Class 1 | *) | | | | |
| Non-secure Supported Command Classes | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Сог | mmand | Class N | 1 *) | | | | |
| Support/Control Mark | | | | 0x | EF | | | | | |
| | | | Со | mmand | l Class 1 | .*) | | | | |
| Non-secure Controlled Command Classes | | | | • | | | | | | |
| | Command Class K *) | | | | | | | | | |
| Security Scheme 0 Mark | 0xF1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0x00 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Со | mmand | l Class 1 | .*) | | | | |
| S0 Secure Supported Command Classes | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class L *) | | | | | | | | | |
| Support/Control Mark | 0xEF | | | | | | | | | |
| S0 Secure Controlled | | | Со | mmand | l Class 1 | . *) | | | | |
| Command Classes | | | | • | | | | | | |
| | | | Со | mmand | l Class F |) *) | | | | |

Table 7, Command Class field structure example

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Table 8, Special Command Class identifiers

| Command Class ID | Description |
|------------------|--|
| 0x200xEE | Command Class identifier |
| 0xF1010xFFFF | Extended Command Classes identifier |
| OxEF | Command Class Support/Control Mark Anything between this mark and the next mark is Controlled and not supported |
| 0xF100 | Security Scheme 0 Command Class Mark. Command Classes following this Mark are supported or controlled with Security Scheme 0 |

4.5.5 Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 2

4.5.5.1 Compatibility considerations

The Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 2 is backwards compatible with NetworkCC:0052.02.00.21.001Management Proxy Command Class, version 1. A node supporting Network Management Proxy
Command Class, version 2 MUST also support Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 1.

All commands not mentioned in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

The following command has been extended to support S2 bootstrapping information:

• Node Info Cached Report

The following commands have been added to support Multi Channel End Point probing:

- Network Management Multi Channel End Point Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Capability Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Command

4.5.5.2 Node Info Cached Report Command

This command is used for returning cached node information.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----|---|--|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_NODE_INFO_CACHED_REPORT (0x04) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sta | tus | | | Ag | ge | | | | | |
| List. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Sp | ecific Part | | | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | | Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Grante | ed Keys | | | | | | | |
| | | | Basic Dev | vice Class | | | | | | | |
| | | | Generic D | evice Class | | | | | | | |
| | | | Specific D | evice Class | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class 1 *) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | Class N *) | | | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Granted Keys (8 bits)

CC:0052.02.04.11.001 This field is used to indicate which network keys were granted during bootstrapping. This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and comply with Table 28

Command Class (N bytes)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command and Table 8.

CC:0052.02.04.11.002 The Security Command Class Mark (0xF100) MUST indicate command classes supported using the highest listed Security Key in the Granted Key field value.

4.5.5.3 Network Management Multi Channel End Point Get Command

This command is used to query the number of Multi Channel End Points and other relevant Multi Channel attributes.

CC:0052.02.05.11.001 The Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_END_POINT_GET (0x05) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0052.02.05.11.002 This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data. If the specified NodeID does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

4.5.5.4 Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command

This command is used to advertise the number of Multi Channel End Points implemented by a node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|--|---|------|------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_END_POINT_REPORT (0x06) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Noc | leID | | | | | | |
| | | | Rese | rved | | | | | | |
| Res | Res Individual End Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Res Aggregated End Points | | | | | | | | | |

| | Seq No (1 b | yte) | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|--|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|--|
| | Refer to 4.5 | .1.1 Sequ | ience Num | iber mana | gement. | | | | | |
| | NodeID (1 b | oyte) | | | | | | | | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.001 | This field M | UST indic | ate the No | odeID for v | which the i | receiving r | ode is to r | return cacł | hed data. | |
| | Reserved / Res | | | | | | | | | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.002 | This field M | UST be se | et to 0 by a | a sending I | node and N | ៧UST be iខ្ល | gnored by | a receivin | g node. | |
| | Individual E | Individual End Points (7 bits) | | | | | | | | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.003 | This field M | UST adve | rtise the r | number of | individual | End Point | s impleme | nted by th | is node. | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.004 | The sum of | The value MUST be in the range 0127. The sum of the values advertised by the Individual End Points and Aggregated End Points fields MUST be in the range 0127. | | | | | | | | |
| | Aggregated | End Poir | nts (7 bits) | | | | | | | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.005 | This field M | UST adve | ertise the r | number of | Aggregate | d End Poir | nts implem | nented by | this node. | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.006 | The value N The sum of be in the rai | the value | s advertis | | Individual | End Points | and Aggro | egated End | d Points fields MUST | |
| CC:0052.02.06.11.007 | If no Aggreg | gated End | Points are | e impleme | nted, this | field MUS | T advertise | e the value | e 0 (zero). | |
| | 4.5.5.5 This comma | | • | | u lti Chann o Dilities of o | • | • | | regated End Point. | |
| CC:0052.02.07.11.001 | The Networ to this comr | - | | | • | y Report C | Command | MUST be r | returned in response | |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|--|---|-----|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_CAPABILITY_GET (0x07) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | End Point | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0052.02.07.11.002 This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data.

Res

CC:0052.02.07.11.003 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

End Point (7 bits)

CC:0052.02.07.13.001 This field MAY specify a valid End Point as advertised by the Multi Channel End Point Report. If the specified End Point does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

4.5.5.6 Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report Command

This command is used to advertise the generic and specific device class and the supported command classes of one End Point.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|------|--|---|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | |
| С | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_CAPABILITY_REPORT (0x08) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class Length | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | | | | End Point | | | | | | |
| | | | Generic De | evice Class | | | | | | |
| | | | Specific De | evice Class | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | Class 1 *) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | Class N *) | | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0052.02.08.11.001 This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data.

| | Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification |
|----------------------|--|
| | Res (1 bit) |
| CC:0052.02.08.11.002 | This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node. |
| | Command Class Length (1 byte) |
| CC:0052.02.08.11.003 | This field MUST advertise the length in bytes of the Command Class field. |
| | End Point (7 bits) |
| CC:0052.02.08.11.004 | This field MUST advertise a valid End Point as advertised by the Multi Channel End Point Report. |
| | Generic Device class (8 bits) |
| | This field indicates the Generic Device Class of the advertised End Point. |
| | Specific Device class (8 bits) |
| | This field indicates the Specific Device Class of the advertised End Point. |
| | Command Class (N bytes) |
| CC:0052.02.08.11.005 | This field MUST advertise Command Classes supported or controlled by the End Point in question. Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command and Table 8. |
| CC:0052.02.08.11.006 | The Security Command Class Mark (0xF100) MUST indicate command classes supported using the highest listed Security Key in the Granted Key field value. |

4.5.5.7 Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get Command

This command is used to query the members of an Aggregated End Point.

CC:0052.02.09.11.001 The Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|--|---|-----|----|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| Comm | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_AGGREGATED_MEMBERS_GET (0x09) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Aggregated End Point | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0052.02.09.11.002 This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data. This command MUST be ignored if the NodeID field is not valid.

Res

CC:0052.02.09.11.003 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Aggregated End Point (7 bits)

CC:0052.02.09.11.004 This field MUST specify an Aggregated End Point. This command MUST be ignored if the End Point does not exist or is not an Aggregated End Point.

4.5.5.8 Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Command

This command is used to advertise the members of an Aggregated End Point.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---|--|---|-----------|------------|-------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_AGGREGATED_MEMBERS_REPORT (0x0A) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | | | Aggre | gated End | Point | | | | | | |
| | | | Number of | f Members | | | | | | | |
| Res | | | Men | nber Endpo | int 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Member Endpoint N | | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0052.02.0A.11.001 This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data.

| | Res |
|----------------------|---|
| CC:0052.02.0A.11.002 | This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node. |
| | Aggregated End Point (7 bits) |
| CC:0052.02.0A.11.003 | This field MUST advertise an Aggregated End Point. |
| CC:0052.02.0A.11.004 | If the command is returned in response to a Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get, this field MUST advertise the same value as was received in the Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get command. |
| | Number of Members (8 bits) |
| CC:0052.02.0A.11.005 | This field MUST advertise the number of members of the aggregated End Points |
| | Member Endpoint (N * 7 bits) |
| CC:0052.02.0A.11.006 | This list is used to advertise the End Point members of the Aggregated End Point advertised in the Aggregated End Point field. The length of the list MUST be determined from the Number of Members field. This field MUST be omitted if the Number of Members field is set to 0. |
| CC:0052.02.0A.11.007 | Each object in the list is a 7-bit End Point ID. The addressing bit (Res) MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node. |

4.5.6 Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 3

4.5.6.1 Compatibillity Considerations

The Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 3 is backwards compatible with Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 2.

CC:0052.03.00.21.001 All commands and fields not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 1.

The Command Class is extended with these 2 commands:

- Failed Node List Get Command
- Failed Node List Report Command

The strategy for considering that nodes are failing (or non-responsive/unlikely to respond to frames again) is implementation specific and may differ from one supporting node to another. A controlling node SHOULD allow the Replace Failed Node and Remove Failed node network management functions for nodes reported as failing.

4.5.6.2 Failed Node List Get Command

This command is used to request the network node list that is marked as failing (or non-responsive).

CC:0052.03.0B.11.001 The Failed Node List Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0052.03.0B.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0052.03.0B.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodelD and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY (0x52) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_LIST_GET (0x0B) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

4.5.6.3 Failed Node List Report Command

This command is used to advertise the current list of failing nodes in the network.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|-------|---|---|------------|---------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Comma | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY (0x52) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_LIST_REPORT (0x0C) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | | | |
| | | F | ailed Node | e List Data : | 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | F | ailed Node | List Data 2 | 9 | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

...

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Failed Node List Data (29 bytes)

This field carries a complete bitmask representation of nodes ranging from NodeID 1 to NodeID 232.

CC:0052.03.0C.11.001 Bit 0 in byte 1 MUST represent NodeID 1

Bit 1 in byte 1 MUST represent NodeID 2

Bit 7 in byte 29 MUST represent NodeID 232

CC:0052.03.0C.11.002 The value 0 MUST indicate that the NodeID is either not part of the network or part of the network and fully functional. The value 1 MUST indicate that the NodeID is part of the network and is failing (or not responding to frames)

4.5.7 Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 4

4.5.7.1 Compatibility Considerations

The Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 4 is backwards compatible with Network Management Proxy Command Class, version 3.

All commands and fields not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

This version of the Network Management Proxy Command Class introduces support for the Z-Wave Long Range protocol. The following commands are updated:

- Node List Report Command
- Node Info Cached Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel End Point Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Capability Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report
- Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get Command
- Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Command
- Failed Node List Report Command

4.5.7.2 Node List Report Command

This command is used to advertise the list of nodes in the Z-Wave / Z-Wave Long Range network.

A Z/IP Gateway MAY send an unsolicited Node List Report when it is ready after power reset. If no unsolicited destination has been set, the gateway MUST NOT send a Node List Report upon network changes.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|------|--|--------|------------|-------------|---------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_LIST_REPORT (0x02) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Node List Controller ID | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Node List Data 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | • | •• | | | | | | | |
| | | | Node Lis | t Data 29 | | | | | | | |
| | | Extend | led Node L | ist Length | (MSB) | | | | | | |
| | | Exten | ded Node | List Length | ı (LSB) | | | | | | |
| | Extended Node List 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | I | Extended N | Node List N | 1 | | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Extended Node List Length (2 bytes)

This field is used to advertise the length in byte of the Extended Node List. A sending node SHOULD set this field to the smallest value allowing to advertise all NodeIDs present in the current network.

Extended Node List (N bytes)

This field is used to advertise the list of nodes included in the network with a NodelD greater than 255.

The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the Extended Node List Length field.

This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and encoded as follow.

- Bit 0 in byte 1 MUST represent NodeID 256 (0x100)
- Bit 1 in byte 1 MUST represent NodeID 257 (0x101)
- etc.

The value 0 MUST indicate that no node has the corresponding NodeID assigned in the network. The value 1 MUST indicate there is a node with the corresponding NodeID assigned present in the network.

4.5.7.3 Node Info Cached Get Command

This command is used to request the capabilities of a node present in the network.

The Node Info Cached Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

A Z/IP client MAY issue the Node Info Cached Get command as an IPv4 broadcast or an IPv6 'all routers' multicast packet. A Z/IP Gateway MUST accept such a packet and return a Node Info Cached Report in response.

A Node Info Cached Report returned by a Z/IP Gateway in response to an IP multicast packet MUST be delayed by a random delay in the range 0..450msec as more than one Z/IP Gateway may be responding. The Z/IP Gateway MUST respond to an IP multicast by returning a unicast IP packet.

A Z/IP Client MAY time out waiting for Node Info Cached Report commands after 500msec.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------|-----------|------------|-----|-----|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_NODE_INFO_CACHED_GET (0x03) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rese | rved | | | Max | Age | | | | |
| | | | Noc | leID | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | E | xtended N | odeID (LSE | 3) | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the receiving node is to return cached data. The value 0x00 MUST be interpreted as the ID of the queried network management node.

The value 0xFF MUST indicate that the queried NodeID is indicated in the *Extended NodeID* field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the NodeID for which the Node Information is requested

This field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node and ignored by a receiving node if the *NodeID* field value is in the range 0x00..0xFE

This field MUST be used in place of the NodeID if the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF.

4.5.7.4 Network Management Multi Channel End Point Get Command

This command is used to query the number of Multi Channel End Points and other relevant Multi Channel attributes.

The Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|---|---|-----------|------------|----|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_END_POINT_GET (0x05) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodelD (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | E | xtended N | odeID (LSE | 3) | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the number of endpoints is requested. If the specified NodeID does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the Extended NodeID field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the requested NodeID.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the number of endpoints MUST be returned.

If the specified NodeID does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

4.5.7.5 Network Management Multi Channel End Point Report Command

This command is used to advertise the number of Multi Channel End Points implemented by a node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_END_POINT_REPORT (0x06) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Res Individual End Points | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Res Aggregated End Points | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the number of endpoints is advertised. If the specified NodeID does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the Extended NodeID field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the advertised NodeID.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the number of endpoints is advertised.

4.5.7.6 Network Management Multi Channel Capability Get Command

This command is used to query the capabilities of one individual End Point or Aggregated End Point.

The Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_CAPABILITY_GET (0x07) | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| NodelD | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Res End Point | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the capabilities are requested.

If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the Extended NodeID field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the requested NodeID.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the number of endpoints is advertised.

If the specified NodeID does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

4.5.7.7 Network Management Multi Channel Capability Report Command

This command is used to advertise the generic and specific device class and the supported command classes of one End Point.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_CAPABILITY_REPORT (0x08) | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| NodeID | | | | | | | | | |
| Command Class Length | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | End Point | | | | | | | | |
| Generic Device Class | | | | | | | | | |
| Specific Device Class | | | | | | | | | |
| Command Class 1 *) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Command Class N *) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which an endpoint's capabilities are advertised. If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the *Extended NodeID* field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the advertised NodeID for which an endpoint's capabilities are advertised. If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID for which an endpoint's capabilities are advertised.

4.5.7.8 Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Get Command

This command is used to query the members of an Aggregated End Point.

CC:0052.02.09.11.001

^{19.11.001} The Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | |
| Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_AGGREGATED_MEMBERS_GET (0x09) | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| NodelD | | | | | | | | | |
| Res Aggregated End Point | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the aggregated endpoints are requested.

If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the Extended NodeID field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the requested NodeID. If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the number of endpoints is advertised.

If the specified NodeID does not exist, this command MUST be ignored.

4.5.7.9 Network Management Multi Channel Aggregated Members Report Command

This command is used to advertise the members of an Aggregated End Point.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = NM_MULTI_CHANNEL_AGGREGATED_MEMBERS_REPORT (0x0A) | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Aggregated End Point | | | | | | | | |
| Number of Members | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | Member Endpoint 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Res | es Member Endpoint N | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the aggregated endpoint members are advertised. If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the *Extended NodeID* field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the advertised NodeID for which the aggregated endpoint members are advertised.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID for which the aggregated endpoint members are advertised.

4.5.7.10 Failed Node List Report Command

This command is used to advertise the current list of failing nodes in the network.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------------------|---|----------|------------|---------------|------------|-----------|---|
| Comma | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PROXY (0x52) | | | | | | |
| | Comman | d = COMM | AND_FAIL | D_NODE_ | LIST_REPOR | RT (0x0C) | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | |
| | | F | ailed Node | e List Data 1 | 1 | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | F | ailed Node | List Data 2 | 9 | | |
| | Extended Failed Node List Length (MSB) | | | | | | |
| | Extended Failed Node List Length (LSB) | | | | | | |
| Extended Failed Node List 1 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Extended Failed Node List N | | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

Extended Failed Node List Length (2 bytes)

This field is used to advertise the length in byte of the Extended Node List.

A sending node SHOULD set this field to the smallest value allowing to advertise all failed NodeIDs present in the current network.

Extended Failed Node List (N bytes)

This field is used to advertise the list of failing nodes with a NodeID greater than 255.

The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the Extended Failed Node List Length field.

This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and encoded as follow:

- Bit 0 in byte 1 MUST represent NodeID 256 (0x100)
- Bit 1 in byte 1 MUST represent NodeID 257 (0x101)
- etc.

The value 0 MUST indicate that the NodeID is either not part of the network or part of the network and fully functional.

The value 1 MUST indicate that the NodeID is part of the network and is failing (or not responding to frames)

4.5.8 Network Management Basic Node Command Class, version 1

The Network Management Basic Node Command Class provides functions to get nodes included into a Z-Wave network, enabling nodes to request network updates and resetting itself factory default state.

4.5.8.1 Default Set Command

This command is used to set the Controller back to the factory default state.

- CC:004D.01.06.11.001 The Default Set Complete Command MUST be returned in response to this command. A receiving node MUST return the DEFAULT_SET_BUSY status if it is already busy executing another network management command.
- CC:004D.01.06.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing. CC:004D.01.06.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave
- Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.
- CC:004D.01.06.12.001 This function SHOULD be used with care as it could render a network unusable if the primary controller in an existing network is set back to default. If a node is set to default while it is still a member of a network, the node will become a failing NodeID in that network.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_DEFAULT_SET (0x06) | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

4.5.8.2 Default Set Complete Command

This command is used to indicate if the Default Set operation was executed successfully or not.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_DEFAULT_SET_COMPLETE (0x07) | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | |
| Status | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Status (8 bits)

CC:004D.01.07.11.001 This field indicates the status of the default set operation. This field MUST comply with Table 9.

| Value | Identifier | Description |
|-------|------------------|---|
| 0x06 | DEFAULT_SET_DONE | The Default Set operation has been completed successfully. |
| 0x07 | DEFAULT_SET_BUSY | The Default Set operation has not been executed because the node is busy. |

4.5.8.3 Learn Mode Set Command

This command is used to allow a node to be added to (or removed from) the network. When a node is added to the network, the node is assigned a valid Home ID and NodeID. This command allows a controlling application to request the transmission of Node Information Frames (NIFs) in regular intervals until included, removed or until learn mode is disabled again.

- CC:004D.01.01.12.001 Learn mode SHOULD be enabled only when necessary, and it SHOULD always be disabled again as quickly as possible. However, to ensure a successful synchronization of the inclusion process the device SHOULD be able to stay in learn mode at least 5 seconds.
- CC:004D.01.01.11.006 The Learn Mode Set Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.
- CC:004D.01.01.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.
- CC:004D.01.01.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|-------|---|
| Comn | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | |
| | Comr | nand = CO | MMAND_ | LEARN_M | ODE_SET (| 0x01) | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | | | | |
| | Mode | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Reserved

CC:004D.01.01.13.001

CC:004D.01.01.11.004 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Mode (8 bits)

CC:004D.01.01.11.005 The Mode field controls operation. This field MUST comply with Table 10.

| Value | Identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| 0x00 | ZW_SET_LEARN_MODE_DISABLE | Stop the learn mode of the node. The command MAY be ignored if Learn Mode was not activated. The command MAY be ignored if network inclusion or security bootstrapping is ongoing. |
| 0x01 | ZW_SET_LEARN_MODE_CLASSIC | Start the learn mode on the controller and accept only being included in direct range |
| 0x02 | ZW_SET_LEARN_MODE_NWI | Start the learn mode on the controller and accept routed inclusion. |

Table 10, Learn Mode Set::Mode parameter encoding

Examples of Learn Mode activation and deactivation are given in 4.5.8.8.1 Z/IP Client requesting a node to interrupt Learn Mode

4.5.8.3.1 Learn mode in a controller

If the receiving node is a controller, it receives and stores the node list and routing table for the network during inclusion. This information transmitted as part of the controller replication. This function will most likely change the capabilities of the controller.

4.5.8.4 Learn Mode Set Status Command

This command is used to indicate the progress of the Learn Mode Set command.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|---|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | |
| | Comman | d = COMM | AND_LEAF | RN_MODE_ | SET_STAT | US (0x02) | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | | | | |
| | New NodelD | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Status (8 bits)

CC:004D.01.02.11.001 This field indicates the outcome of the learn mode and MUST comply with Table 11.

Table 11, Learn Mode Status::Status parameter encoding

| Value | Identifier | Description |
|-------|----------------------------|--|
| 0x06 | LEARN_MODE_DONE | The learn process is complete and the controller is now included into (or excluded from) the network. If the node supports S0 or S2, it indicates that the network inclusion and security bootstrapping were completed successfully (This include the case where the node was granted no S2 key). |
| 0x07 | LEARN_MODE_FAILED | The learn process failed in some general way |
| 0x09 | LEARN_MODE_SECURITY_FAILED | The learn process is complete and the node was included in a network but security bootstrapping failed. The node is <u>not</u> operating securely. |

Reserved

CC:004D.01.02.11.002 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

New NodelD (1 byte)

The NodeID assigned to the new node by another primary controller or inclusion controller. If the node was removed from the network or if the Status field is different than LEARN_MODE_DONE, this field MUST be set to 0x00.

4.5.8.5 Node Information Send Command

This command is used to trigger a receiving node to issue a Node Information Frame (NIF).

CC:004D.01.05.11.001 A node receiving this command MUST send a Node Information Frame to the indicated NodeID with the indicated transmission options. No status message is returned for this command.

CC:004D.01.05.13.001 CC:004D.01.05.12.001 CC:004D.01.05.13.002

A management application MAY use this message to make a node identify itself towards a Z-Wave remote control during association operations. This command SHOULD NOT be used while learn mode is activated. Instead, periodic Node Information Frame transmissions MAY be enabled along with learn mode; refer to 4.5.8.1.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|--|----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|---|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | |
| | Comman | d = COMM | AND_NOD | E_INFORM | ATION_SEI | ND (0x05) | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | |
| Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Destination NodelD | | | | | | |
| | tx Options | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Destination NodeID (1 byte)

CC:004D.01.05.13.003 This field indicates the NodeID of the node that will receive the Node Information frame. The NodeID MAY be set to the broadcast NodeID to reach all nodes within direct range.

CC:004D.01.05.12.002 Acknowledgement SHOULD NOT be requested when broadcasting.

tx Options (1 byte)

CC:004D.01.05.11.002 This field allows a management application to specify if the Node Information frame is to be sent with special properties. This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and MUST comply with Table 12.

| Value | Option flag identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| 0x00 | NULL | Transmit at normal power level without any transmit options. |
| 0x01 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_ACK | Request acknowledgment from destination node. Allow routing. |
| 0x02 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_LOW_POWER | Transmit at low output power level (1/3 of normal RF range) |
| 0x10 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_NO_ROUTE | Send only in direct range |
| 0x20 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_EXPLORE | Resolve new routes via explorer discovery if existing routes fail |

CC:004D.01.05.12.003 It is RECOMMENDED for a sending node to use the TRANSMIT_OPTION_NO_ROUTE tx Option and the broadcast NodeID in this command.

4.5.8.6 Network Update Request Command

This command is used to request network topology updates from the SUC/SIS node.

CC:004D.01.03.11.001 A node MUST NOT use this command if no SUC is present in the network.

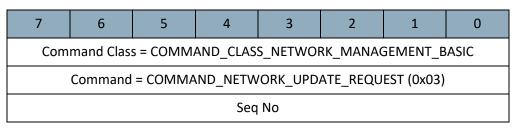
The SUC can only handle one network update at a time, so care should be taken not to have multiple controllers in the network ask for updates at the same time.

CC:004D.01.03.12.001 This command will generate a lot of network activity that will use bandwidth and stress the SUC. Therefore, network updates SHOULD be requested as seldom as possible.

CC:004D.01.03.11.002 The Network Update Request Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:004D.01.03.11.003 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:004D.01.03.11.004 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



Seq No (8 bits)

4.5.8.7 Network Update Request Status Command

This command is used to indicate if the Network Update Request command execution has completed successfully or not.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_NETWORK_UPDATE_REQUEST_STATUS (0x04) | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | |
| Status | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Status (1 byte)

This field is used to indicate the status of the Network Update process.

CC:004D.01.04.11.001 This field MUST comply with Table 13.

| Table 13, Network Update Request Status::Status param | eter encoding |
|---|---------------|
|---|---------------|

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| 0x00 | ZW_SUC_UPDATE_DONE | The update process succeeded |
| 0x01 | ZW_SUC_UPDATE_ABORT | The update process aborted because of an error |
| 0x02 | ZW_SUC_UPDATE_WAIT | The SUC node is busy |
| 0x03 | ZW_SUC_UPDATE_DISABLED | The SUC functionality is disabled |
| 0x04 | ZW_SUC_UPDATE_OVERFLOW | The controller requested an update after more than 64 changes have occurred in the network. The controller has to make a replication. |

4.5.8.8 Use cases and frame flows

4.5.8.8.1 Z/IP Client requesting a node to interrupt Learn Mode

The frame flow for interrupting Learn Mode is shown in Figure 12.

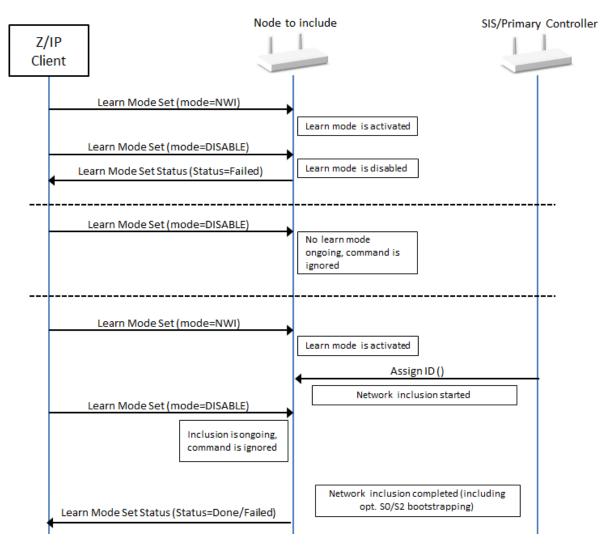


Figure 12, Z/IP Client interrupting learn mode

4.5.9 Network Management Basic Node Command Class, version 2

4.5.9.1 Compatibility considerations

The Network Management Basic Command Class, version 2 is backwards compatible with NetworkCC:004D.02.00.21.001Management Basic Command Class, version 1. A node supporting Network Management BasicCommand Class, version 2 MUST also support Network Management Basic Command Class, version 1.

All commands not mentioned in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

The following commands are introduced to allow a GUI to display the DSK of a S2 node and advertise interview status:

- DSK Get Command
- DSK Report Command

The following commands have been extended to return information about the S2 bootstrapping outcome and the node interview process after activating Learn Mode:

- Learn Mode Set Command
- Learn Mode Set Status Command

4.5.9.2 Learn Mode Set Command

This command is used to allow a node to be added to (or removed from) the network. When a node is added to the network, the node is assigned a valid Home ID and NodeID.

This command allows a controlling application to request the transmission of Node Information Frames (NIFs) in regular intervals until included, removed or until learn mode is disabled again.

- CC:004D.02.01.12.001 Learn mode SHOULD be enabled only when necessary, and it SHOULD always be disabled again as quickly as possible. However, to ensure a successful synchronization of the inclusion process the device SHOULD be able to stay in learn mode at least 5 seconds.
- CC:004D.02.01.11.001 The Learn Mode Set Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:004D.02.01.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:004D.02.01.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|--|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_LEARN_MODE_SET | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| Reserved intervi | | | | | | | Return interview status | |
| | Mode | | | | | | | |

Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Return Interview Status (1 bit)

This field is used to request that the receiving node returns an additional Learn Mode Set Status Command when the node interview is completed.

CC:004D.02.01.11.004 The value 0 MUST indicate that the receiving node MUST return a Learn Mode Set Status Command when the learn mode is over.

The value 1 MUST indicate that the receiving node MUST return a Learn Mode Set Status Command when learn mode is over and an additional Learn Mode Set Status Command with status set to LEARN_MODE_INTERVIEW_COMPLETED when the inclusion node interview is over.

An illustration is given in Figure 13.

4.5.9.3 Learn Mode Set Status Command

This command is used to indicate the progress of the Learn Mode Set command.

| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_LEARN_MODE_SET_STATUS (0x02) | | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | | | | | | |
| | New Node ID | | | | | | | | |
| | Granted Keys | | | | | | | | |
| | KEX Fail Type | | | | | | | | |
| | DSK 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | DSK 16 | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Status (8 bits)

CC:004D.02.02.11.001 This field indicates the outcome of the learn mode and MUST comply with Table 14.

Table 14, Learn Mode Status version 2::Status parameter encoding

| Value | Identifier | Description | Version |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|---------|
| 0x06 | LEARN_MODE_DONE | The learn process is complete and the controller is now included into (or excluded from) the network. If the node supports S0 or S2, it indicates that the network inclusion and security bootstrapping were completed successfully (This include the case where the node was granted no S2 key). | 1 |
| 0x07 | LEARN_MODE_FAILED | The learn process failed in some general way | 1 |
| 0x09 | LEARN_MODE_SECURITY_FAILED | The learn process is complete and the node was included in a network but security bootstrapping failed. The node is <u>not</u> operating securely. | 1 |
| 0x0A | LEARN_MODE_INTERVIEW_COMPLETED | This status is used to report that the post-inclusion interview is completed after network inclusion | 2 |

Granted Keys (8 bits)

CC:004D.02.02.11.002 This field is used to indicate which network keys were granted during bootstrapping. This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and comply with Table 28.

KEX Fail Type (8 bits)

CC:004D.02.02.11.003 This field is used to indicate which error occurred in case S2 bootstrapping was not successful. This field MUST comply with Table 29.

DSK (16 bytes)

This field is used to indicate the DSK of the including controller that performed S2 bootstrapping to the node.

This information can be used for post inclusion verification.

4.5.9.4 DSK Get Command

This command is used to request the S2 DSK of a node.

CC:004D.02.08.11.001 The DSK Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:004D.02.08.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:004D.02.08.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|----------|--|---|---|---|---|---|-------------|--|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_DSK_GET (0x08) | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | | | | | | | Add mode | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Add mode (1 bit)

This field is used to request the Add Mode or Learn Mode DSK. S2 Controllers may have 2 key pairs, one static key pair used for Learn mode (being included in a network) and one dynamic key pair changing at each bootstrapping used for Add mode (including other nodes in the network).

CC:004D.02.08.11.004 The value 0 MUST indicate that the node MUST return its Learn Mode DSK The value 1 MUST indicate that the node MUST return its Add Mode DSK:

CC:004D.02.08.11.005 A node not supporting an Add Mode dynamic key pair MUST return its Learn Mode DSK.

4.5.9.5 DSK Report Command

This command is used by a node to advertise its DSK.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|-------------|--|
| Com | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_BASIC | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_DSK_REPORT (0x09) | | | | | | | | |
| Seq No | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | | | | | | | Add mode | |
| DSK 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | DSK 16 | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Add mode (1 bit)

This field is used to indicate if the Add Mode or Learn Mode DSK is advertised in this command.

CC:004D.02.09.11.001 The value 0 MUST indicate that the node advertises its Learn Mode DSK The value 1 MUST indicate that the node advertises its Add Mode DSK.

DSK (16 bytes)

This field is used to transmit the S2 DSK. For details, refer to [10].

4.5.9.6 Use cases and frame flows

4.5.9.6.1 Z/IP Client requesting a node to report node interview status.

The frame flow for returning status messages at the end of Learn mode and the end of the postinclusion device interview is shown in Figure 13.

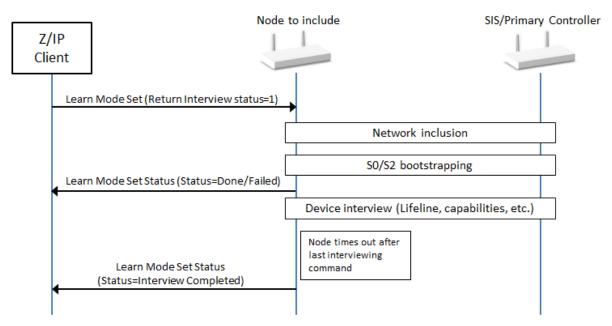


Figure 13, Node advertising the end of the interview process

4.5.10 Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 1

The Network Management Inclusion Command Class provides functionality only available in a primary controller, inclusion controller or SIS. Since this is a dynamic property, there is a risk that a remote host tries to use commands in a controller which has become secondary in the meantime.

4.5.10.1 Node Add Command

This command is used to activate or de-activate add mode on a controller.

The process of adding a node is started by the network management application sending a Node Add command to a controller. The network management application receives a status message later on indicating if the inclusion attempt was successful or not. If NWI inclusion was used, the calling application MAY re-issue this command if more nodes are to be included.

- CC:0034.01.01.12.001 The Add Mode SHOULD be disabled after a certain time to avoid adding another node unexpectedly. It is RECOMMENDED to have a timer that disables the Node Add state after a given time without any activity.
- CC:0034.01.01.11.001 Add Mode MUST be de-activated after any inclusion attempt, even if interrupted.
- CC:0034.01.01.11.008 The Node Add Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

CC:0034.01.01.11.003 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.01.01.11.004 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_ADD (0x01) | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| Reserved | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | | | | | | | | |
| | tx Options | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Reserved

CC:0034.01.01.11.005

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Mode (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.01.11.006

This field is use to indicate to the receiving node if the Add Mode must be activated or de-activated. This field MUST comply with Table 15.

Table 15, Node Add::Mode parameter encoding

| | Value | Identifier | Description |
|----------------------|--|---------------|---|
| | 0x01 ADD_NODE_ANY Add any type of node to the network. | | Add any type of node to the network. |
| CC:0034.01.01.13.003 | 0x05 | ADD_NODE_STOP | Stop Add Mode. The command MAY be ignored if Add Mode was not activated. The command MAY be ignored if network inclusion or security bootstrapping is ongoing. |

Examples of Add Mode activation and deactivation are given in 4.5.10.15.1 Z/IP Client requesting a node to interrupt Add Mode ..

tx Options (1 byte)

The tx Options field allows a controlling node to specify if transmissions MUST use special properties. CC:0034.01.01.11.007 This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and MUST comply with Table 16.

Table 16, Node Add::Tx Options encoding

| Value | Option flag identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| 0x00 | NULL | Transmit at normal power level without any transmit options. |
| 0x02 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_LOW_POWER | Transmit at low output power level (1/3 of normal RF range) |
| 0x20 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_EXPLORE | Allow network-wide inclusion |

If the Mode is set to NODE_ADD_ANY, it is RECOMMENDED to set this field to CC:0034.01.01.12.002 TRANSMIT_OPTION_EXPLORE.

Installer scenarios with a requirement for more confidential transfer of network security keys MAY set CC:0034.01.01.13.002 the flag TRANSMIT_OPTION_LOW_POWER. This requires that the new node is included in direct range of the including controller.

4.5.10.2 Node Add Status Command

This command is used to report the result of the Node Add Command or report that a new node was included.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|--|-----------|----------|------------|------------|-------|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Com | mand = CO | MMAND_N | NODE_ADD | _STATUS ((|)x02) | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | |
| | | | Sta | tus | | | | |
| | | | Rese | erved | | | | |
| | | | New N | lodeID | | | | |
| | | | Node Inf | o Length | | | | |
| List. | List. Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part | | | | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part | | | | | | | |
| | Basic Device Class | | | | | | | |
| | Generic Device Class | | | | | | | |
| | Specific Device Class | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class 1 *) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | Class N *) | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Seq No (8 bits)

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.02.11.001 This field indicates the outcome of the add mode and MUST comply with Table 17.

Table 17, Node Add Status::Status parameter encoding

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|
| 0x06 | ADD_NODE_STATUS_DONE | The new node has been included in the network. If the new node and controller support S0 or S2, it indicates that the network inclusion and security bootstrapping were completed successfully (This include the case where the node was granted no S2 key). |
| 0x07 | ADD_NODE_STATUS_FAILED | The process failed, no new node was added in the network. |
| 0x09 | ADD_NODE_STATUS_SECURITY_FAILED | Node has been included but the security bootstrapping failed. |

Reserved

CC:0034.01.02.11.002 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

New NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.02.11.005 This field MUST indicate the assigned NodeID to the newly added node. This field is valid if Status is different than NODE_ADD_STATUS_FAILED.

This field MUST be set to 0x00 if no NodeID was assigned to the included node.

Node Info Length (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.02.11.004 This field is used to indicate the length in bytes of the encapsulated Node Information fields. This field MUST be included in the length calculation. The value MUST indicate the length of the following fields:

- Node Info Length (this field)
- List / Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part
- Opt Func / Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part
- Basic Device Class
- Generic Device Class
- Specific Device Class
- Command Class

List. (1 bit)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command.

Opt. Func. (1 bit)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command.

Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command.

Basic Device Class (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command.

Generic Device Class (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command.

Specific Device Class (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command.

Command Class (N bytes)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command and Table 8.

4.5.10.3 Node Remove Command

This command is used to activate or de-activate node remove mode. The remove operation only works in direct range between the controller and the node that is to be removed.

- CC:0034.01.03.12.001 The Node Remove mode SHOULD be disabled after a certain time to avoid removing another node unexpectedly. It is RECOMMENDED to have a timer that disables the Node Remove mode after a given time without any activity.
- CC:0034.01.03.11.001 Node Remove mode MUST be de-activated after any removal attempt, even if interrupted.
- CC:0034.01.03.11.007 The Node Remove Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is ignored.
- CC:0034.01.03.11.003 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.
- CC:0034.01.03.11.004 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_REMOVE (0x03) | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | | | | |
| Mode | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

^{© 2021} Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Reserved

CC:0034.01.03.13.001

CC:0034.01.03.11.005 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Mode (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.03.11.006 This field is use to indicate to the receiving node if the node removal process must be activated or deactivated. This field MUST comply with Table 18.

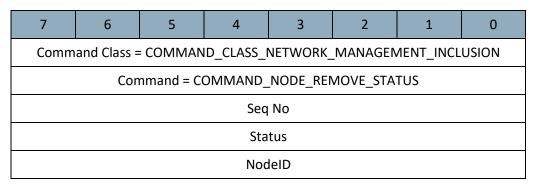
Table 18, Node Remove::Mode parameter encoding

| Value | Mode identifier | Description |
|-------|------------------|---|
| 0x01 | REMOVE_NODE_ANY | Remove any type of node from the network |
| 0x05 | REMOVE_NODE_STOP | Stop the node removal process. The command MAY be ignored if the remove process was not activated. The command MAY be ignored if network exclusion is ongoing. |

The process of removing a node is started by sending this command with Mode set to REMOVE_NODE_ANY. The removal process is complete when a Node Remove Status command with status set to NODE_REMOVE_STATUS_DONE is returned.

4.5.10.4 Node Remove Status Command

This command is used to advertise the status of a node removal attempt.



Seq No (1 byte)

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.04.11.001 This field is used to advertise status of a node removal attempt. This field MUST comply with Table 19.

Table 19, Status parameter of Node Remove Status encoding

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| 0x06 | REMOVE_NODE_STATUS_DONE | The node has now been removed and the controller is ready to continue normal operation again. Removed NodeID is returned. |
| 0x07 | REMOVE_NODE_STATUS_FAILED | The remove process failed (no node was removed) |

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.04.12.001 This field is used to advertise the NodeID that was attempted to be removed from the network. This field SHOULD be set to 0x00 if no attempt has been made.

4.5.10.5 Failed Node Remove Command

This command is used to remove a non-responding node.

- A non-responding node is put onto the failed NodeID list by a controller when detected. In case the node responds again at a later stage, it is removed from the failed NodeID list. A node MUST be on the failed NodeID list and as an extra precaution also fail to respond before it is removed. Responding nodes MUST NOT be removed.
- CC:0034.01.07.11.002 The Failed Node Remove Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command when the removal attempt has been made.
- CC:0034.01.07.11.003 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.
- CC:0034.01.07.11.004 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|-----|------|--|-------|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | USION | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REMOVE | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | | | Noc | leID | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

^{© 2021} Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.07.11.005 This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which MUST be removed.

4.5.10.6 Failed Node Remove Status Command

This command is used to report the results of a failed node removal attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REMOVE_STATUS | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.08.11.001 This field is used to advertise status of the failed node removal process. This field MUST comply with Table 20.

Table 20, Status parameter of Failed NodeID Remove::Status encoding

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|-------------------------|---|
| 0x01 | DONE | The process was completed successfully. |
| 0x00 | FAILED_NODE_NOT_FOUND | The requested process failed. The NodeID was not found in the controller list of failing nodes. |
| 0x02 | FAILED_NODE_REMOVE_FAIL | The requested process failed. Reasons include: * Controller is busy * The node responded to a NOP; thus the node is no longer failing. |

The removal process may fail if the requested NodeID responds to requests. The error message FAILED_NODE_REMOVE_FAIL does not indicate why the removal operation failed.

CC:0034.01.08.12.001 A network management application SHOULD issue a NOP for the requested NodeID to test if the node is actually responding again.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which was attempted to be removed.

4.5.10.7 Failed Node Replace Command

This command is used to replace a non-responding node with a new one reusing the NodeID of the failed node.

A non-responding node is put onto the failed NodelD list in the controller. In case the node responds again at a later stage then it is removed from the failed NodelD list. A node MUST be on the failed NodelD list and as an extra precaution also fail to respond before it is removed or replaced. Responding nodes MUST NOT be removed.

CC:0034.01.09.11.008 The Failed Node Replace Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command when the replacement attempt has been made unless it is ignored.

CC:0034.01.09.11.003 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.01.09.11.004 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE (0x09) | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | |
| | tx Options | | | | | | |
| | Mode | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.09.11.005 This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which MUST be replaced.

tx Options (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.09.11.006 The tx Options field allows a controlling node to specify if transmissions MUST use special properties. The field MUST comply with Table 21.

Table 21, Failed Node Replace::Tx Options encoding

| Value | Option flags | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| 0x00 | NULL | Transmit at normal power level without any transmit options. |
| 0x02 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_LOW_POWER | Transmit at low output power level (1/3 of normal RF range) |

Mode (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.09.13.001

CC:0034.01.09.11.007 This field is use to indicate to the receiving node if the node replacement process must be activated or de-activated. This field MUST comply with Table 22.

| Value | Mode identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| 0x01 | START_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE | Initiate a failed node replace process. |
| 0x05 | STOP_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE | Cancel a failed node replace process. The command MAY be ignored if no replaced failed process is active. The command MAY be ignored if network inclusion is ongoing. |

4.5.10.8 Failed Node Replace Status Command

This command is used to indicate the status of a failed node replacement attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|--|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|--------|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Comma | nd = COMM | MAND_FAII | _ED_NODE | _REPLACE_ | STATUS | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.0A.11.001 This field is used to advertise status of the node replacement process. This field MUST comply with Table 23.

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0x04 | DONE | The process was completed successfully. |
| 0x05 | FAILED_NODE_REPLACE_FAIL | The requested process failed. Reasons include: * Controller is busy * The node responded to a NOP; thus the node is no longer failing. |
| 0x09 | FAILED_NODE_REPLACE_SECURITY_FAILED | Replace completed successfully but security handshake failed. |

Table 23, Status parameter of Failed Node Remove ID::Status encoding

The replace process may fail if the requested NodeID responds to requests. The error message FAILED_NODE_REMOVE_FAIL does not indicate why the removal operation failed.

CC:0034.01.0A.12.001 A network management application SHOULD issue a NOP for the requested NodeID. If a response is received the user SHOULD be notified that the node must be removed using the normal removal operation.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which was attempted to be replaced.

4.5.10.9 Node Neighbor Update Request Command

This command is used to instruct a node with NodeID to perform a Node Neighbor Update operation in order to update the topology on the controller.

CC:0034.01.0B.11.001 The Node Neighbor Update Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command when the neighbor search is completed.

CC:0034.01.0B.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.01.0B.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_NEIGHBOR_UPDATE_REQUEST | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.0B.11.004 This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which MUST perform the Node Neighbor Update operation.

4.5.10.10 Node Neighbor Update Status Command

This command is used to report the status of a Node Neighbor Update operation.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_NEIGHBOR_UPDATE_STATUS | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.0C.11.001 This field is used to advertise status of the neighbor update operation. This field MUST comply with Table 24.

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 0x22 | NEIGHBOR_UPDATE_STATUS_DONE | New neighbor list received |
| 0x23 | NEIGHBOR_UPDATE_STATUS_FAIL | Getting new neighbor list failed |

Table 24, Node Neighbor Update Status::Status encoding

4.5.10.11 Return Route Assign Command

This command is used to make a controller assign static return routes (up to 4) to a slave node. This allows the slave nodes to communicate directly with other nodes.

Up to 5 different destinations can be allocated return routes. Attempts to assign new return routes when all 5 destinations already are allocated will be ignored.

Allocated return routes can only be cleared using the Return Route Delete Command.

The controller calculates the shortest routes from the slave node (Source NodeID field) to the destination node (Destination NodeID field) and transmits the return routes to the slave node (Source NodeID field).

- CC:0034.01.0D.11.001 The Return Route Assign Complete Command MUST be returned in response to this command when the route assignment is completed.
- CC:0034.01.0D.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.
- CC:0034.01.0D.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_RETURN_ROUTE_ASSIGN | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| | Source NodelD | | | | | | | |
| | Destination NodeID | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Source NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the node which will be assigned the return route.

Destination NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the destination NodeID for which the Source NodeID will have a route assigned.

4.5.10.12 Return Route Assign Complete Command

This command is used to indicate the status of a return route assignment attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_RETURN_ROUTE_ASSIGN_COMPLETE | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.0E.11.001 This field is used to advertise status of the return route assignment attempt. This field MUST comply with Table 25.

Table 25, Return Route Assign Complete::Status encoding

| Value | Option identifier | Description |
|-------|----------------------------|--|
| 0x00 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_OK | Successfully transmitted |
| 0x01 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_NO_ACK | No acknowledgement is received before timeout from the destination node. Acknowledgement is discarded in case it is received after the time out. |
| 0x02 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_FAIL | Not possible to transmit data because the Z-Wave network is busy (jammed). |
| 0x03 | N/A | Reserved |
| 0x04 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_NOROUTE | No route found to assign to the destination. No frame was transmitted. |
| 0x05 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_VERIFIED | This status code is identical to 0x00. The route was successfully transmitted. |

4.5.10.13 Return Route Delete Command

This command is used to make a controller delete all static return routes from a slave node. Allocated return routes can only be removed using this command. All return routes are cleared when using this command.

- CC:0034.01.0F.12.001 After issuing this command, an application SHOULD issue Return Route Assign Commands to create return routes for all relevant associations.
- CC:0034.01.0F.11.001 The Return Route Delete Complete Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0034.01.0F.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.01.0F.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_RETURN_ROUTE_DELETE (0x0F) | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.0F.11.004 This field is used to specify the NodeID of which the return routes MUST be deleted.

4.5.10.14 Return Route Delete Complete Command

This command is used to indicate the status of a return route deletion attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | |
| Co | Command = COMMAND_RETURN_ROUTE_DELETE_COMPLETE (0x10) | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

^{© 2021} Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Status (1 byte)

CC:0034.01.10.11.001 This field is used to advertise status of the return route deletion attempt. This field MUST comply with Table 26.

| Value | Option identifier | Description |
|-------|--------------------------|--|
| 0x00 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_OK | Successfully transmitted |
| 0x01 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_NO_ACK | No acknowledge is received before timeout from the destination node. Acknowledge is discarded in case it is received after the time out. |
| 0x02 | TRANSMIT_COMPLETE_FAIL | Not possible to transmit data because the Z-Wave network is busy (e.g. jammed). |

Table 26, Return Route Delete Complete::Status encoding

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

4.5.10.15 Use cases and frame flows

4.5.10.15.1 Z/IP Client requesting a node to interrupt Add Mode.

The frame flow for interrupting Add Mode is shown in Figure 14.

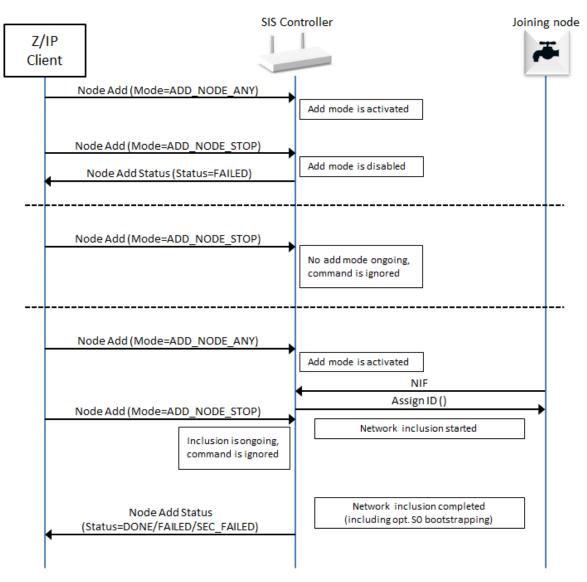


Figure 14, Z/IP Client requesting a node to interrupt Add Mode

4.5.11 Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2

4.5.11.1 Compatibility considerations

CC:0034.02.00.21.001

The Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2 is backwards compatible with Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 1. A node supporting Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2 MUST also support Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 1.

All commands not mentioned in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

The following commands are introduced to support the multiple security keys and DSK functionalities of the Security 2 Command Class:

- Node Add Keys Report Command
- Node Add Keys Set Command
- Node Add DSK Report Command
- Node Add DSK Set Command

The following command has been extended to support the new S2/inclusion controller bootstrapping process:

- Node Add Command
- Node Add Status Command
- Failed Node Replace Command
- Failed Node Replace Status Command

Use-cases and frames flows for the new functionalities of this Command Class are shown in 4.5.11.10 Use cases and frame flows

4.5.11.2 Node Add Command

This command is used to add nodes to the Z-Wave network.

CC:0034.02.01.11.005 The Node Add Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

CC:0034.02.01.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.02.01.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|-------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| (| Command : | = COMMAN | ND_NODE_ | ADD (0x01) |) | | | |
| | | Seq | No | | | | | |
| | | Rese | rved | | | | | |
| Mode | | | | | | | | |
| tx Options | | | | | | | | |
| | and Class = | and Class = COMMAN | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_I Command = COMMAN Seq Rese Mc | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_ Command = COMMAND_NODE Seq No Reserved Mode | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEN Command = COMMAND_NODE_ADD (0x01) Seq No Reserved Mode | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCL Command = COMMAND_NODE_ADD (0x01) Seq No Reserved Mode | | |

Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Mode (1 byte)

CC:0034.02.01.11.004 This field is use to indicate to the receiving node which mode to use for the inclusion of a new node. This field MUST comply with Table 27.

Table 27, Encoding of Node Add :: Mode parameter

| | Value | Identifier | Description | Version |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------|---|---------|
| | 0x01 | NODE_ADD_ANY | Add any type of node to the network and allow Security 0 bootstrapping | 1 |
| 00 0004 00 04 40 004 | 0x05 | NODE_ADD_STOP | Stop Add Mode. | 1 |
| CC:0034.02.01.13.001 | | | The command MAY be ignored if Add Mode was not activated. | |
| | | | The command MAY be ignored if network inclusion or security bootstrapping is ongoing. | |
| | 0x07 | NODE_ADD_ANY_S2 | Add any type of node to the network and allow Security 0 or Security 2 bootstrapping | 2 |

Examples of Add Mode activation and deactivation are also given in 4.5.10.15.1 Z/IP Client requesting a node to interrupt Add Mode..

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

4.5.11.3 Node Add Status Command

This command is used to report the result of a node inclusion.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|--|---|------------|--------------|-------------|---|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_ADD_STATUS (0x02) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | |
| | | | Sta | tus | | | | | |
| | | | Rese | erved | | | | | |
| | | | New N | lodeID | | | | | |
| | | | Node Inf | o Length | | | | | |
| List. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| | | | Basic Dev | vice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Generic D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Specific D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Command | l Class 1 *) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | Class N *) | | | | | |
| | Granted Keys | | | | | | | | |
| | | | KEX Fa | il Type | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Command Class (N bytes)

Refer to 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command and Table 8.

CC:0034.02.02.11.001 The Security Command Class Mark (0xF100) MUST indicate command classes supported using the highest listed Security Key in the Granted Key field value.

Granted Keys (8 bits)

CC:0034.02.02.11.002 This field is used to indicate which network keys were granted during bootstrapping. This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and comply with Table 28

Table 28, Node Add Status::Granted keys encoding

| Bit | Description |
|-----|--|
| 0 | Indicates the Unauthenticated Security Class Key |
| 1 | Indicates the Authenticated Security Class Key |
| 2 | Indicates the Access Control Security Class Key |
| 7 | Indicates the Security 0 Network Key |

KEX Fail Type (8 bits)

CC:0034.02.02.11.003

This field is used to indicate which error occurred in case S2 bootstrapping was not successful. This field MUST comply with Table 29.

| Value | KEX Fail Type Identifier | Description |
|-------|--------------------------|--|
| 0x00 | - | Bootstrapping was successful |
| 0x01 | KEX_FAIL_KEX_KEY | Key failure indicating that no match exists between requested/granted keys in the network. |
| 0x02 | KEX_FAIL_KEX_SCHEME | Scheme failure indicating that no scheme is supported by controller or joining node specified an invalid scheme. |
| 0x03 | KEX_FAIL_KEX_CURVES | Curve failure indicating that no curve is supported by controller or joining node specified an invalid curve. |
| 0x05 | KEX_FAIL_DECRYPT | Node failed to decrypt received frame. |
| 0x06 | KEX_FAIL_CANCEL | User has cancelled the S2 bootstrapping. |
| 0x07 | KEX_FAIL_AUTH | The Echo KEX Set/Report frame did not match the earlier exchanged frame. |
| 0x08 | KEX_FAIL_KEY_GET | The joining node has requested a key, which was not granted by the including node at an earlier stage. |
| 0x09 | KEX_FAIL_KEY_VERIFY | Including node failed to decrypt and hence verify the received frame encrypted with exchanged key. |
| 0x0A | KEX_FAIL_KEY_REPORT | The including node has transmitted a frame containing a different key than what is currently being exchanged. |

Table 29, Node Add Status::Kex Fail Type encoding

4.5.11.4 Node Add Keys Report Command

This command is used to inform which S2 keys have been requested during S2 bootstrapping.

CC:0034.02.11.11.001 The Node Add Keys Set Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0034.02.11.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.02.11.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|--|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|----------|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Comma | nd = COMN | /AND_NO | DE_ADD_KE | YS_REPOR | T (0x11) | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | |
| | Reserved Request CSA | | | | | | | | |
| | Requested Keys | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Request CSA (1 bit)

This field is used to indicate if the joining node is requesting CSA (Client-Side Authentication, refer to [10]).

CC:0034.02.11.11.004 The value 1 MUST indicate that the node requests CSA. The value 0 MUST indicate that the node does not request CSA.

Requested Keys (1 bytes)

This field is used to advertise the requested keys by the joining node.

CC:0034.02.11.11.005 This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and comply with Table 28

4.5.11.5 Node Add Keys Set Command

This command is used to inform an S2 bootstrapping controller which keys must be granted to the node being bootstrapped.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|--|------------|---------|---------|-----------|----|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Co | ommand = (| COMMANE | _NODE_A | DD_KEYS_S | ET | | | |
| | | | Seq | . No | | | | | |
| | Reserved Grant CSA Accept | | | | | | | | |
| | Granted Keys | | | | | | | | |

Seq. No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Grant CSA (1 bit)

- CC:0034.02.12.11.001 This field is used to indicate if the S2 bootstrapping controller MUST allow CSA for Authentication. (refer to [10]).
- CC:0034.02.12.11.002 The value 1 MUST indicate that the node MUST allow CSA. The value 0 MUST indicate that the node MUST NOT allow CSA.

Granted Keys (8 bits)

- This field is used to indicate which network keys were granted during bootstrapping.
- CC:0034.02.12.11.003 This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and comply with Table 28.
- CC:0034.02.12.11.004 This field MUST be set to 0x00 if the Accept field is set to 0.

Accept (1 bit)

This field is used to indicate if the S2 bootstrapping process is accepted by the user and must continue.

CC:0034.02.12.11.005 The value 0 MUST indicate that the S2 bootstrapping is not accepted and MUST be interrupted. The value 1 MUST indicate that the S2 bootstrapping is accepted and MUST continue.

4.5.11.6 Node Add DSK Report Command

This command is used to report the DSK of the node being S2 bootstrapped and indicates whether an input is needed for node authentication.

CC:0034.02.13.11.001 The Node Add DSK Set Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0034.02.13.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.02.13.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--|--------|------------|--------|----------|-----------|----------|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Com | nmand = CC | MMAND_ | NODE_ADD | D_DSK_REP | ORT | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | |
| | Rese | rved | | | Input DS | K Length | | |
| | | | DS | К1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | DSK 16 | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Input DSK Length (4 bits)

- CC:0034.02.13.11.004 This field is used to indicate how many DSK bytes MUST be input as a minimum to authenticate the node being included.
- CC:0034.02.13.11.005 The value 0 MUST indicate that no user input is necessary (e.g. Unauthenticated Security Class or CSA has been granted).

DSK (16 bytes)

This field is used to transmit the DSK of the node being S2 bootstrapped. Refer to [10].

4.5.11.7 Node Add DSK Set Command

This command is used to indicate the S2 bootstrapping controller if the DSK is accepted and report the user input when needed.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--|------------------------------------|----------|---------|-------|----------|----------|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_ADD_DSK_SET | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | |
| Accept | | Reserved | | | Input DS | K Length | | |
| | | | Input I | OSK 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Input DSK N | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Input DSK Length (4 bits)

This field indicates the length in bytes of the DSK input by the user.

- CC:0034.02.14.11.001 This field MUST be set to the same or a higher value than the "Input DSK Length" field value received in the Node Add DSK Report Command that caused this command to be returned.
- CC:0034.02.14.11.002 The value 0 MUST indicate that no user input has been done (e.g. Unauthenticated Security Class, CSA has been granted or user refused to input DSK).

Input DSK (N bytes)

- CC:0034.02.14.11.003 This field indicates the DSK input by the user. A receiving node (Z/IP gateway) MUST overwrite the part of the DSK with the Input DSK contained in this frame
- CC:0034.02.14.11.004 The length of this field in bytes MUST be according to the Input DSK Length field value. If the Input DSK Length is set to 0, this field MUST be omitted.

Accept (1 bit)

This field is used to indicate if the DSK Report is accepted by the user and if S2 bootstrapping must continue.

CC:0034.02.14.11.005 The value 0 MUST indicate that the DSK Report is not accepted and S2 bootstrapping MUST be interrupted. The value 1 MUST indicate that the DSK Report is accepted and S2 bootstrapping MUST continue.

4.5.11.8 Failed Node Replace Command

This command is used to replace a non-responding node with a new one in having the same NodeID.

CC:0034.02.09.11.005 The Failed Node Replace Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.

CC:0034.02.09.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0034.02.09.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|-------------|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| Cor | mmand = C | OMMAND | _FAILED_N | ODE_REPLA | ACE | | | |
| | | Seq | No | | | | | |
| | | Noc | leID | | | | | |
| tx Options | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | | | | | | | | |
| | and Class = | and Class = COMMAN | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_I Command = COMMAND Seq Noc tx Op | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_ Command = COMMAND_FAILED_N Seq No NodeID tx Options | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEN Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REPLA Seq No NodeID tx Options | and Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCL Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE Seq No NodeID tx Options | | |

Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Mode (1 byte)

CC:0034.02.09.11.004 This field MUST comply with Table 30

Table 30, Failed Node Replace::Mode encoding

| | Value | Identifier | Description | Version |
|----------------------|-------|------------------------------|---|---------|
| | 0x01 | START_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE | Initiate a failed node replace process. | 1 |
| | 0x05 | STOP_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE | Cancel a failed node replace process. | 1 |
| CC:0034.02.09.13.001 | | | The command MAY be ignored if no replaced failed process is active. The command MAY be ignored if network inclusion is ongoing | |
| | 0x07 | START_FAILED_NODE_REPLACE_S2 | Initiate a failed node replace process and allow S2 bootstrapping for the new node | 2 |

4.5.11.9 Failed Node Replace Status Command

This command is used to indicate the progress of the Replace Failed Node Command.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|--|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|--------|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Comma | nd = COMM | MAND_FAII | LED_NODE | _REPLACE_ | STATUS | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | | |
| | | | Sta | tus | | | | | |
| | | | Nod | le ID | | | | | |
| | Granted Keys | | | | | | | | |
| | KEX Fail Type | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described in this version remain unchanged from version 1.

Granted Keys (8 bits)

CC:0034.02.0A.11.001 This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and comply with Table 28

KEX Fail Type (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.11.3 Node Add Status Command and Table 29.

4.5.11.10 Use cases and frame flows

4.5.11.10.1 Z/IP Client with SIS or Primary controller including an S2 node

The frame flow for an S2 capable node inclusion using the Network Management Inclusion Command Class is shown in Figure 15.

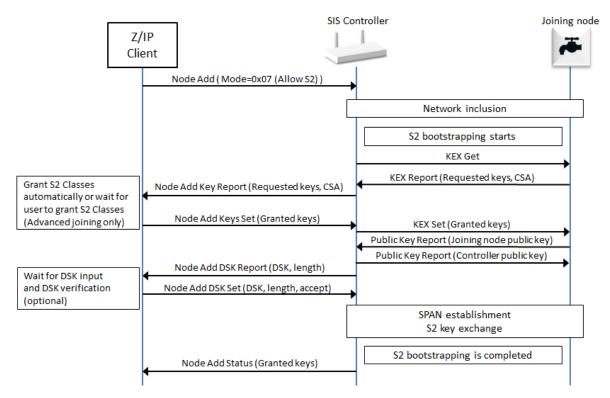


Figure 15, Node inclusion with a SIS/Primary controller

4.5.11.10.2 Z/IP Client with an S2 inclusion controller including an S2 node

When performing S2 bootstrapping, the unsolicited destination of the Z/IP Gateway will receive a unsolicited Node Add S2 Keys Report from the Z/IP Gateway. The Z/IP Client at this point has two options:

- Automatically grant requested S2 Classes without presenting a user dialog in the S2 Keys Report step. In this case, the Z/IP Client MUST present a user dialog in next step before sending the DSK Set
- CC:0034.02.00.11.001
- CC:0034.02.00.11.002 CC:0034.02.00.13.001
- 2. Using advanced joining where the user MUST confirm the specific keys being requested in a dialog, before continuing to next step. In this case, the Z/IP MAY present a user dialog in next step before sending the DSK Set, if required by the S2 Classes being granted.

This is done without the SIS having entered Add Node mode. From this point on the S2 inclusion frame flow is same as when including through the SIS.

The frame flow for the node inclusion when an S2 capable inclusion controller has been used for including a new S2 capable node is shown in Figure 16.

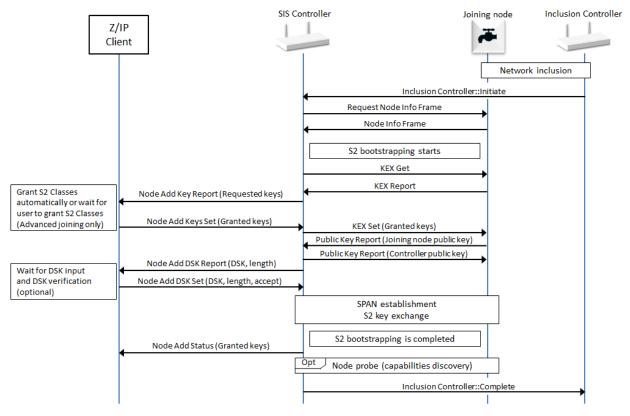


Figure 16, Node inclusion with an S2 inclusion controller

4.5.11.10.3 Z/IP Client with an S2 inclusion controller including an S0 node

CC:0034.02.00.13.002The unsolicited destination of the Z/IP Gateway will receive an unsolicited Node Add Status Report from
the Z/IP Gateway. The unsolicited destination Z/IP Client MAY show a dialog informing that a node was
included by an inclusion controller.

The frame flow for an SO capable node inclusion using an S2 capable inclusion controller including is shown in Figure 17.

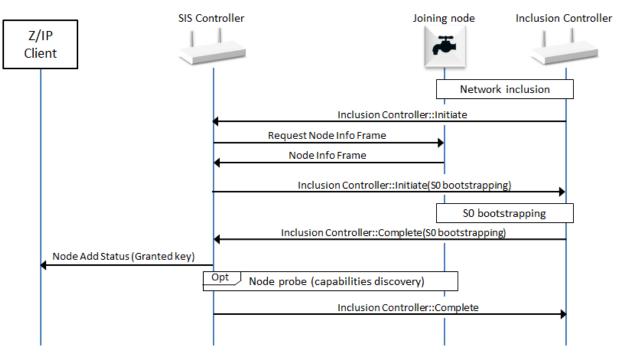


Figure 17, S0 node inclusion with an S2 inclusion controller

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

4.5.12 Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3

4.5.12.1 Compatibility considerations

The Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3 is backwards compatible with the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2.

CC:0034.03.00.21.001 A node supporting the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2 MUST also support the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 2.

CC:0034.03.00.21.002 All commands and fields not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 2.

The following command has been extended to support the report of a Smart Start node:

• Node Add Status Command

The following commands are introduced in order to support the Smart Start functionality:

- Included Node Information Frame Report Command
- Smart Start Join Started Command
- CC:0034.03.00.21.003 Frame flows for the new functionalities of this Command Class are shown in 4.5.12.5 Usage and frame flows. A Z/IP Gateway MUST comply with 4.5.12.5 Usage and frame flows.
- CC:0034.03.00.21.004 A supporting node MUST issue the Node Add Status Command, Included Node Information Frame Report Command and the Smart Start Join Started Command to the first and the second unsolicited destinations.

4.5.12.1.1 Command Class dependencies

CC:0034.03.00.21.005 A node supporting the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3 MUST also support the Node Provisioning Command Class, version 1.

4.5.12.2 Node Add Status Command

This command is used to report the result of the Node Add Command or report that a new node was included.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|--|-----------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Com | mand = CO | MMAND_I | NODE_ADD | _STATUS ((| 0x02) | | | |
| | | | Seq | No. | | | | | |
| | | | Sta | itus | | | | | |
| | | | Rese | erved | | | | | |
| | | | New N | lodeID | | | | | |
| | | | Node Inf | o Length | | | | | |
| List. | | | Z-Wave F | Protocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | | | Z-Wave F | Protocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| | | | Basic De | vice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Generic D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Specific D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Command | l Class 1 *) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | l Class N *) | | | | | |
| | | | Grante | ed Keys | | | | | |
| | | | KEX Fa | il Type | | | | | |
| | Reserved DSK Length | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DS | К1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DS | K L | | | | | |

CC:0034.03.02.11.001 Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 2.

Status (8 bits)

CC:0034.03.02.11.002 This field indicates the outcome of the add mode and MUST comply with Table 31.

Table 31, Node Add Status::Status parameter encoding

| Value | Status identifier | Description | Version |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---------|
| | | The new node has been included in the network. | 1 |
| 0x06 | 0x06 ADD_NODE_STATUS_DONE | If the new node and controller support S0 or S2, it indicates that the network inclusion and security bootstrapping were completed successfully. | |
| | | (This includes the case where the node was granted no S2 key) | |
| | | The process failed, no new node was added in the network. | 1 |
| 0x07 ADD_NODE_STATUS_FAILED | Version 3: This status is also used if the node failed a smart start inclusion and has been removed. In this case, it may attempt the inclusion again. | | |
| 0x09 | ADD_NODE_STATUS_SECURITY_FAILED | Node has been included but the security bootstrapping failed | 1 |

DSK Length (5 bits)

CC:0034.03.02.11.003 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes.

CC:0034.03.02.11.004 This field MUST be set to 0 if the added node does not support the S2 Command Class.

CC:0034.03.02.11.005 This field MUST be set to 16 if the added node supports the S2 Command Class.

DSK (L bytes)

- CC:0034.03.02.11.006 This field MUST advertise the DSK of the node that has been added to the network.
- CC:0034.03.02.11.007 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value. This field MUST be omitted if the DSK Length field is set to 0.

4.5.12.3 Included Node Information Frame Report Command

CC:0034.03.19.11.006 This command MUST be sent to the (first and second) unsolicited destinations when an Included NIF (INIF) is received and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The advertised NHID matches an entry in the provisioning list
- The advertised HomeID is different than the current network HomeID.
- CC:0034.03.19.11.007 A node issuing this command MUST subsequently issue a Node Provisioning Report Command for the matched entry in the provisioning list.

With the two commands, a Z/IP client can use the relevant information to guide the user on how to perform a reset operation on the device.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|--|---|---|---|------------|---|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_INCLUDED_NIF_REPORT (0x19) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No. | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | I | DSK Length | I | | | |
| DSK 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| DSK N | | | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Reserved

CC:0034.03.19.11.002 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

DSK Length (5 bits)

- CC:0034.03.19.11.008 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes.
- CC:0034.03.19.11.009 This field MUST be set to 16.

DSK (N bytes)

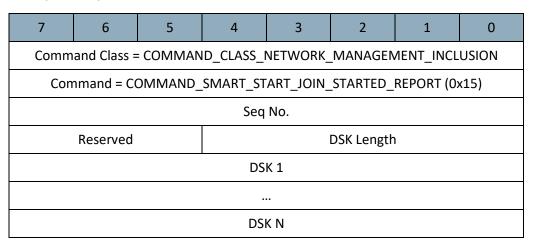
- CC:0034.03.19.11.00A This field MUST advertise the DSK of the provisioning list entry that has been matched from the NHID in the received INIF.
- CC:0034.03.19.11.00B The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value.

4.5.12.4 Smart Start Join Started Command

CC:0034.03.15.11.001 This command MUST be sent to the (first and second) unsolicited destinations when a Smart Start inclusion starts.

CC:0034.03.15.11.002

1.002 The Add Node Status Command MUST be issued after the Smart Start inclusion and S2 bootstrapping attempts took place.



Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

DSK Length (5 bits)

CC:0034.03.15.11.003 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes.

CC:0034.03.15.11.004 This field MUST be set to 16.

DSK (N bytes)

This field is used to advertise the DSK for the Provisioning List entry which starts the Smart Start inclusion process.

CC:0034.03.15.11.005 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value.

4.5.12.5 Usage and frame flows

4.5.12.5.1 Z/IP Gateway adding a Smart Start node that is on the provisioning list.

The frame flow for a Smart Start inclusion of a node previously added on the provisioning list is shown in Figure 18.

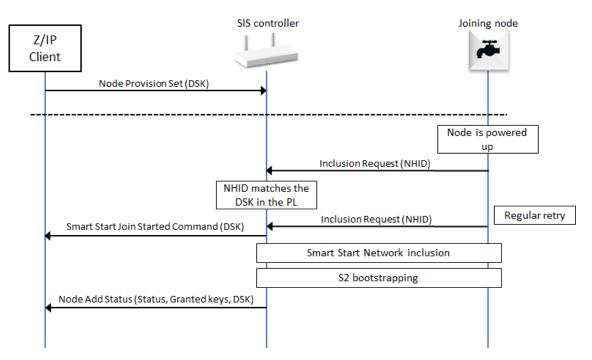


Figure 18, SmartStart inclusion

4.5.12.5.2 Z/IP Gateway adding a Smart Start node that is subsequently added on the provisioning list.

The frame flow for a Smart Start inclusion of a node subsequently added on the provisioning list is shown in Figure 19.

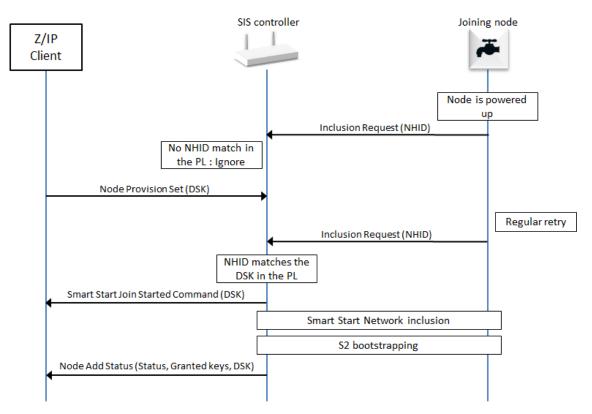


Figure 19, Smart Start inclusion (2)

4.5.12.5.3 Z/IP Gateway receiving an INIF from a node (the provisioning list) included in another network.

The frame flow for a Smart Start inclusion of a node included in another network is shown in Figure 20.

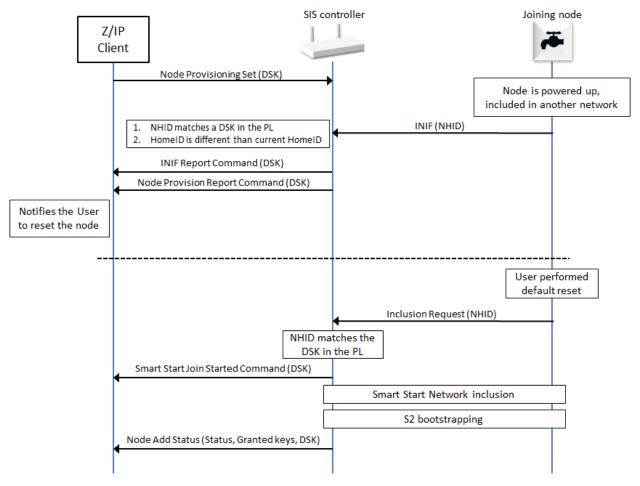


Figure 20, Smart Start inclusion (3)

4.5.12.5.4 Z/IP Gateway including an S2 only node that is on the provisioning list

The frame flow for an S2 only node (non-Smart Start) inclusion is shown in Figure 21. The Z/IP Client can decide to automatically grant the requested S2 keys or ask the user for confirmation.

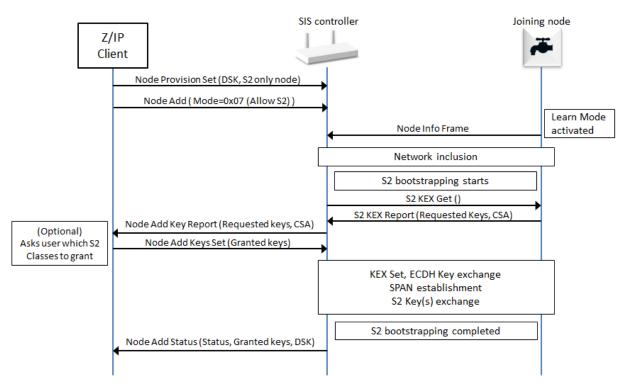


Figure 21, S2 Only Node inclusion with user interaction

4.5.13 Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 4

4.5.13.1 Compatibility considerations

The Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 4 is backwards compatible with the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3.

A node supporting the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 4 MUST also support the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 3.

All commands and fields not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

This version of the Network Management Inclusion Command Class introduces support for the Z-Wave Long Range protocol. The following commands are updated:

- Node Remove Status Command
- Failed Node Remove Command
- Failed Node Remove Status Command

The following command is added:

• Extended Node Add Status Command

4.5.13.1.1 Command Class dependencies

A node supporting the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 4 MUST also support the Node Provisioning Command Class, version 1.

A node supporting the Network Management Inclusion Command Class, version 4 MUST also support the Node Provisioning Bootstrapping Mode TLV (type=0x36) with value set to 0x02 (Z-Wave Long Range SmartStart Bootstrapping)

4.5.13.2 Node Remove Status Command

This command is used to advertise the status of a node removal attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_NODE_REMOVE_STATUS (0x04) | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to advertise the NodeID that was attempted to be removed from the network. This field SHOULD be set to 0x00 if no attempt has been made.

This field MUST be set to 0xFF if the removed NodeID is greater than 255.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to advertise the NodeID that was attempted to be removed from the network.

This field MUST be set to the actual NodeID that was attempted to be removed from the network. This field SHOULD be set to 0x00 if no attempt has been made.

4.5.13.3 Failed Node Remove Command

This command is used to remove a non-responding node.

A non-responding node is put onto the failed NodeID list by a controller when detected. In case the node responds again at a later stage, it is removed from the failed NodeID list. A node MUST be on the failed NodeID list and as an extra precaution also fail to respond before it is removed. Responding nodes MUST NOT be removed.

The Failed Node Remove Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command when the removal attempt has been made.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|-----------------------|--|---|-----|------|---|---|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REMOVE (0x07) | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | l No | | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which MUST be removed.

If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the Extended NodeID field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which MUST be removed.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID of the failing node which MUST be removed.

4.5.13.4 Failed Node Remove Status Command

This command is used to report the results of a failed node removal attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_FAILED_NODE_REMOVE_STATUS (0x08) | | | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which was attempted to be removed.

If this field is set to 0xFF, it MUST indicate that the NodeID is indicated in the *Extended NodeID* field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to specify the NodeID of the failing node which was attempted to be removed.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID of the failing node which was attempted to be removed.

4.5.13.5 Extended Node Add Status Command

This command is used to report the result of a node inclusion.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|--|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INCLUSION | | | | | | | | |
| | Command | = COMMA | ND_EXTEN | DED_NODE | _ADD_STA | TUS (0x16) | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | | | |
| | Status | | | | | | | | |
| | | A | Assigned No | odeID (MSE | 3) | | | | |
| | | | Assigned N | odeID (LSB |) | | | | |
| | | | Node Inf | o Length | | | | | |
| List. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | Z-Wave Protocol Specific Part | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Basic Dev | vice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Generic D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Specific D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | Command Class 1 *) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class N *) | | | | | | | | |
| | Granted Keys | | | | | | | | |
| | | | KEX Fa | il Type | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST be identical to the 4.5.11.3 Node Add Status Command

Assigned NodeID (2 bytes)

This field MUST indicate the assigned NodeID to the newly added node. This field's value is valid only if the Status field is set to ADD_NODE_STATUS_DONE.

This field MUST be set to 0x00 if no new NodeID was assigned to an included node.

Status (1 byte)

This field is used to indicate the outcome of the SmartStart inclusion and MUST be encoded according to Table 33.

| Value | Status identifier | Description |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| 0x06 | ADD_NODE_STATUS_DONE | The inclusion was successful and the node is ready to operate |
| 0x07 | ADD_NODE_STATUS_FAILED | The inclusion had an error, the joining node should have reset and no new node is part of the network. |

| Table 32, Extended Node Add Status::Status | parameter encoding |
|--|--------------------|
|--|--------------------|

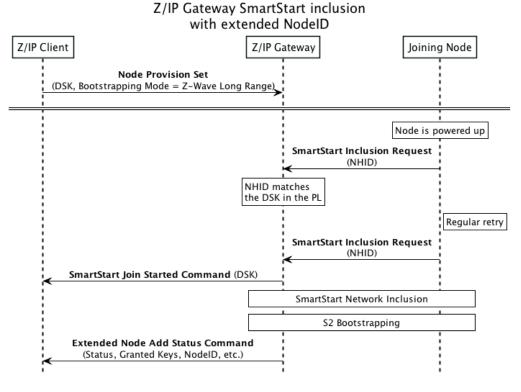
4.5.13.6 Usage and frame flows

4.5.13.6.1 Z/IP Gateway including a SmartStart with Extended NodeID.

An example of a frame flow for a Z/IP Gateway including a node using an Extended NodeID is show in Figure 22.

If an entry is set to be bootstrapped using Z-Wave Long Range SmartStart, a Z/IP Gateway MUST issue the Extended Node Add Status Command when the inclusion is complete.

Node Add Status Command MUST be used only for Z-Wave S2 or Z-Wave SmartStart inclusions





4.5.14 Network Management Primary Command Class, version 1 [OBSOLETED]

THIS COMMAND CLASS HAS BEEN OBSOLETED

CC:0054.01.00.11.001 New implementations MUST NOT support this Command Class.

The Network Management Primary Command Class provides functions to pass on the primary role to another controller.

4.5.14.1 Controller Change Command

This command is used to add a controller node to the network and assign the primary controller role to the included controller.

This command has the same functionality as Node Add with the exception that the new controller will become the primary controller and the controller adding the node will become secondary.

CC:0054.01.01.11.001 The Controller Change Status Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0054.01.01.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing. CC:0054.01.01.11.003 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|--|---|-----|----|---|---|---|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PRIMARY | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_CONTROLLER_CHANGE | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | Mode | | | | | | | |
| | tx Options | | | | | | | |

Seq No (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Reserved

CC:0054.01.01.11.004 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Mode (1 byte)

CC:0054.01.01.11.005 This field is use to indicate to the receiving node if the controller change mode must be activated or deactivated. This field MUST comply with Table 33.

Table 33, Controller Change::Mode encoding

| Value | Mode identifier | Description |
|-------|-------------------------|--|
| 0x02 | CONTROLLER_CHANGE_START | Start the process of creating a new primary controller for the network |
| 0x05 | CONTROLLER_CHANGE_STOP | Stop the controller change and report a failure |

tx Options (1 byte)

CC:0054.01.01.11.006

The tx Options field allows a controlling node to specify if transmissions MUST use special properties.. This field MUST be treated as a bitmask and MUST comply with Table 34

Table 34, Controller Change::Tx Options encoding

| Value | Option identifier | Description |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| 0x00 | NULL | Transmit at normal power level without any transmit options. |
| 0x02 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_LOW_POWER | Transmit at low output power level (1/3 of normal RF range) |
| 0x20 | TRANSMIT_OPTION_EXPLORE | Resolve new routes via explorer discovery if existing routes fail |

4.5.14.2 Controller Change Status Command

This command is used to advertise the outcome of the Controller Change attempt.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|--|-----------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------|---|--|--|
| Comm | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_PRIMARY | | | | | | | | |
| | Comma | nd = COMI | MAND_CO | NTROLLER_ | _CHANGE_ | STATUS | | | |
| | | | Sec | No | | | | | |
| | | | Sta | itus | | | | | |
| | | | Rese | erved | | | | | |
| | | | New N | lodeID | | | | | |
| | | | Node Inf | o Length | | | | | |
| List. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| Opt. Func. | | | Z-Wave P | rotocol Spe | ecific Part | | | | |
| | | | Basic Dev | vice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Generic D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Specific D | evice Class | | | | | |
| | | | Command | l Class 1 *) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class N *) | | | | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

For fields' description, refer to 4.5.10.2 Node Add Status Command.

4.5.15 Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 1

The Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class is used to access statistical data. Data relating to the transmission of an actual frame may be obtained via the Z/IP Packet Installation and Maintenance Header Extension.

- All Transmissions / Route Information:
 - Packet Error Count (PEC) Also sometimes referred to as PER.
 The number of unsuccessful transmissions experienced by the device.
 - **Transmission Counter (TC)** Number of frames sent by the specified device.
 - **Neighbors (NB)** Information on known neighbors for a specified device.
 - Network Management Priority Route Set
 - $\circ \quad \text{Network Management Priority Route Get}$
 - Network Management Priority Route Report

4.5.15.1 Priority Route Set

This command is used to set the network route to use when sending commands to the specified NodeID.

| CC:0067.01.01.12.001 | The use of this command is NOT RECOMMENDED. |
|----------------------|---|
|----------------------|---|

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|---|----|--------------|--------------|-----|---|---|--|--|
| COMM | COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = PRIORITY_ROUTE_SET | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Noc | leID | | | | | |
| | | Re | epeater 1 [F | irst repeate | er] | | | | |
| | Repeater 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Repeater 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | Repeater 4 [Last repeater] | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spe | ed | | | | | |

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0067.01.01.11.001 This field is used to specify the destination NodelD for which a last working route MUST be set.

Repeater (4 bytes)

This field is used to specify repeaters for the route. Each byte represents a NodelD and the first field (Repeater 1) is the first repeater of the route.

CC:0067.01.01.11.002 The value 0x00 MUST indicate that the byte does not represent a repeater. If the route is shorter than four repeaters, unused repeaters fields MUST be set to 0x00. If Repeater 1 is set to 0x00, it means that the Last Working Route is direct (nodes are within direct reach).

Speed (1 byte)

CC:0067.01.01.11.003

1.11.003 This field is used to indicate which speed MUST be used for the route. This field MUST comply with Table 35.

| Value | Speed |
|-------|--------------|
| 0x01 | 9.6 kbit/sec |
| 0x02 | 40 kbit/sec |
| 0x03 | 100 kbit/sec |

Table 35, IME Speed Encoding

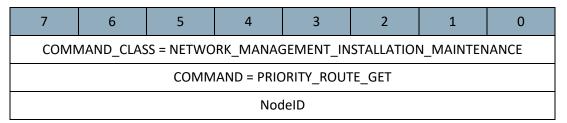
4.5.15.2 Priority Route Get

This command is used to query the current network route from a node for a given destination.

CC:0067.01.02.11.001 The Priority Route Report MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0067.01.02.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0067.01.02.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID destination for which the current network route is requested.

4.5.15.3 **Priority Route Report**

This command is used to advertise the current network route in use for an actual destination NodeID.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|------------|---------|-------|--|--|
| COMM | AND_CLAS | S = NETWO | RK_MANAG | GEMENT_IN | STALLATION | MAINTEN | IANCE | | |
| | COMMAND = PRIORITY_ROUTE_REPORT | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Ту | ре | | | | | |
| | | Rep | eater 1 – 1 | [First repea | ter] | | | | |
| | | | Repeate | er 2 – 1 | | | | | |
| | Repeater 3 – 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Repeater 4 – 1 [Last repeater] | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Spee | ed -1 | | | | | |

Type (1 byte)

This field is used to indicate the route type. It MUST comply with Table 36. A node MUST return the CC:0067.01.03.11.001 route with the highest priority value if several routes are available at the node.

| Table 3 | 36, | Route | type | encoding |
|---------|-----|-------|------|----------|
|---------|-----|-------|------|----------|

| | Value | Identifier | Description | Priority |
|----------------------|-------|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| CC:0067.01.03.11.002 | 0x00 | - | There is no route defined for the target NodeID. In this case, the Repeater and Speed fields MUST be set to 0x00 and ignored by a receiving node. | 4 (lowest) |
| | 0x01 | ZW_PRIORITY_ROUTE_ZW_LWR | The returned route is a last working route. The Last Working route is the last successful route used between the sender and receiver. | 2 |
| | 0x02 | ZW_PRIORITY_ROUTE_ZW_NLWR | The returned route is a next to last working route. It is a route which was Last Working Route and has been replaced by a new route. | 3 |
| | 0x10 | ZW_PRIORITY_ROUTE_APP_PR | The returned has been determined by the application | 1 (highest) |

Repeater (4 bytes)

Refer to 4.5.15.1 Priority Route Set.

^{© 2021} Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Speed (1 byte)

Refer to 4.5.15.1 Priority Route Set.

4.5.15.4 Statistics Get

This command is used to query Installation and Maintenance statistics from a node.

CC:0067.01.04.11.001 The Statistics Report MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0067.01.04.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0067.01.04.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | |
| COMMAND = STATISTICS_GET | | | | | | | | |
| NodelD | | | | | | | | |

NodeID (1 byte)

This field is used to specify the NodeID for which statistics are requested.

4.5.15.5 Statistics Report

This command is used to report Installation and Maintenance statistics recorded by a node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|------|-----------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|--|
| COMM | /AND_CLAS | S = NETWO | RK_MANAG | GEMENT_IN | STALLATION | N_MAINTEN | IANCE | |
| | | COMI | MAND = STA | ATISTICS_RE | PORT | | | |
| | NodeID | | | | | | | |
| | | | Statistics | – Type 1 | | | | |
| | | | Statistics - | – Length 1 | | | | |
| | | | Statistics | – Value 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Statistics | – Type N | | | | |
| | Statistics – Length N | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Value N | | | | | | | |

NodeID (1 byte)

CC:0067.01.04.11.004

This field MUST carry the same value as received in the Statistics Get Command.

Statistics (N bytes)

CC:0067.01.04.11.005 CC:0067.01.04.13.001 The statistics field MUST be formatted as cascaded Type-Length-Value (TLV) structures. The Z/IP Gateway MAY send any combination of TLV structures. Valid types are shown in Table 37.

| Name | Statistics – Type | Statistics - Length (Bytes) |
|---|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Route Changes (RC) | 0 | 1 |
| Transmission Count (TC) | 1 | 1 |
| Neighbors (NB) | 2 | n |
| Packet Error Count (PEC) | 3 | 1 |
| Sum of transmission times (TS) | 4 | 4 |
| Sum of transmission times squared (TS2) | 5 | 4 |

| | | _ · _ | |
|----------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| Table 37 | , Statistics | Get::Type | encoding |

CC:0067.01.04.11.006 All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

4.5.15.5.1 Route Changes (RC)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Statistics - Type = 0x00 | | | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Length = 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Value = Route Changes | | | | | | | | |

Route Changes (1 byte)

The RC field is used to advertise the number of routing attempts needed to reach a destination. The number is a combination of Last Working Route (LWR) changes and Jitter measurements during transmission attempts between the Z/IP Gateway and the Z-Wave device.

RC is incremented automatically by the Z/IP Gateway when either of the below conditions are true:

- Last Working Route changed from the transmission of one command to the next
- $T_n T_{n-1} > 150$ ms where T_n and T_{n-1} = the time needed to complete a transmission of a command •
 - \circ IF 2 channel and FLIRS node, RC: T_n = T_n mod 1100
 - o IF 3 channel and FLIRS node, RC cannot increment based on time calculation

| 4.5.15.5.2 | .5.5.2 Transmission Count (TC) | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Statistics - Type = 0x01 | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Length = 1 | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = Transmission Count | | | | | | | |

Transmission Count (1 byte)

Total number of transmissions sent by all Z/IP Clients through the Z/IP GW to the specified Z-Wave destination node.

| 4.5.15.5.3 Neighbors (NB) | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Statistics - Type = 0x02 | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Length = N * 2 | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = NodeID 1 | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = Repeater 1 | Reserved | | Statistics – Value = Speed 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = NodeID N | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = Repeater N | Reserved | | Statistics – Value = Speed N | | | | |

NodeID (N * 1 byte)

The NodeID of the actual neighbor.

Speed (N * 4 bits)

| Bitmask | Speed |
|---------|--------------|
| 0x01 | 9.6 kbit/sec |
| 0x02 | 40 kbit/sec |
| 0x04 | 100 kbit/sec |

CC:0067.01.04.11.007 All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Repeater (N * 1 bit)

If this bit is set then the node is a repeater.

| 4.5.15.5.4 | .15.5.4 Packet Error Count (PEC) | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics - Type = 0x03 | | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Length = 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = Packet Error Count | | | | | | | | | |

Packet Error Count (1 byte)

CC:0067.01.04.11.008 Also sometimes referred to as PER. PEC is measured by the Gateway. The PEC value MUST be incremented each time the Gateway detects a failing transmission for each specific Z-Wave destination node.

| 4.5.15.5.5 | Sum of transmission times (TS) |
|------------|--------------------------------|
|------------|--------------------------------|

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--------------------------|--|------------|----------|-----------|------------|---------|---|--|--|
| Statistics - Type = 0x04 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Length = 4 | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Value = Sum of transmission times 1 (MSB) | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Value = Sum of transmission times 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Value = Sum of transmission times 3 | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistic | cs – Value | = Sum of | transmiss | sion times | 4 (LSB) | | | |

Sum of transmission times (4 bytes)

The sum of all transmission times. This may be used to calculate the average transmission time. The time is given as a 32-bit unsigned integer MSB in milliseconds.

$$\langle T \rangle = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i}^{N} T_{i}$$

Where N is the number of transmissions.

| 4.5.15.5.6 Sum of transmission times squared (TS2) | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----|--|--|
| 7 | 6 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics - Type = 0x05 | | | | | | | | |
| | | S | tatistics – | Length = | 4 | | | | |
| Sta | itistics – V | 'alue = Su | m of trans | smission t | imes squa | ared 1 (M | SB) | | |
| | Statistics – Value = Sum of transmission times squared 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Statistics – Value = Sum of transmission times squared 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Sta | Statistics – Value = Sum of transmission times squared 4 (LSB) | | | | | | | | |

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

Sum of transmission times squared (4 bytes)

The sum of the square of all transmission times. This may be used to calculate the variance of the transmission time. The time is given as a 32 bit unsigned integer MSB in milliseconds^2.

The Variance may be calculated as follows:

$$\langle T^2 \rangle = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i}^{N} T_i^2$$

(König-Huygens theorem)

Where N is the number of transmissions.

A high variance is a sign of a bad link.

4.5.15.6 Statistics Clear

This command is used to clear all statistic registers maintained by the node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = STATISTICS_CLEAR | | | | | | | | |

A receiving node MUST set all counters to 0.

4.5.15.7 Use Cases

4.5.15.7.1 Intranode network management: TV OSD System controlling lamps

Intranode network management is the process close to Z-Wave API programming. No messages ever leave the device. Messages only flow between different software modules.

Use Case: TV OSD System (island mode)

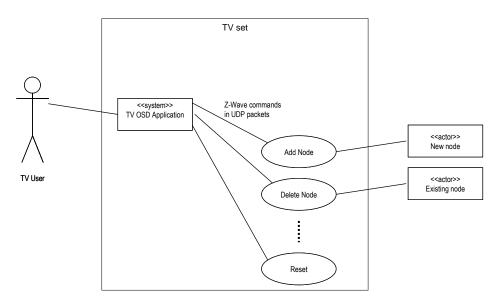


Figure 23, TV OSD System controlling lamps

Using UDP/IP for carrying the messages allows for a simple integration interface between applications designed by different partners.

4.5.15.7.2 Intranet network management: Remote controlling a primary controller

Intranet network management extends the use of command messages to separate physical devices. Messages flow between software modules but the modules reside in separate physical entities having individual IP addresses – or at least separate NodeIDs.

Use Case: Managing a primary static controller from a remote control

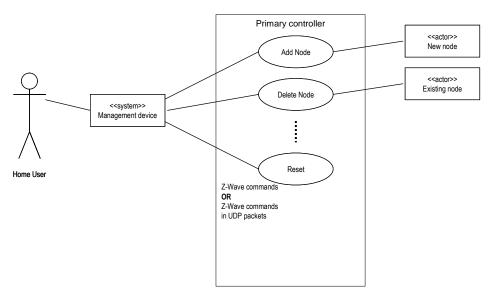


Figure 24, Managing a primary static controller from a remote control

Network management via messages allows for sophisticated interfaces to the primary controller of a network. Controllers with SUC/SIS capability may also leverage from the Network Management command classes.

4.5.15.7.3 Internet network management #1: Call-center support for TV OSD user

Internet network management uses the same command messages. Messages flow between software modules but the modules reside in separate physical entities in a non-trusted environment such as the Internet. Remote access technologies should be used to protect the communication.

In this use case a TV user may call the service provider for support in adding a new lamp to the network.

Use Case: TV OSD System (Connected)

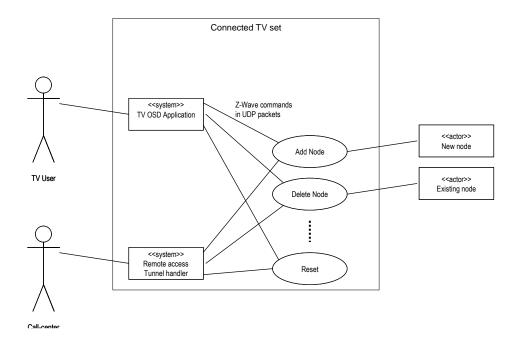


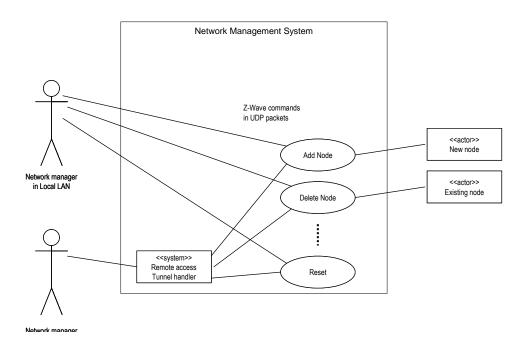
Figure 25, TV OSD System

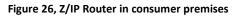
4.5.15.7.4 Internet network management #2: Remote management of Z/IP Network

In this use case a user may use an IP based home control management system running in the LAN for setting up the Z/IP network. The user may use normal UDP transport in the LAN environment. Due to the critical nature of the network management command classes the user however should use remote access protection technologies over LAN as well as over Internet. The benefit of designing a home

control system using remote access protection by default is that it may be moved from a location in the LAN to any place in the Internet and work completely unaffected.

Use Case: Z/IP Router in Consumer Premises





4.5.15.7.5 Traffic flow: Gathering node information

The following sequence diagram introduces a new concept of gathering Node Information.

The node list provides an overview of the nodes in the network; as good as the Z/IP gateway can provide this information. Using that node list, the requesting host may request information on individual nodes from the Z/IP Gateway. The "Node Info Cached Get" command reports all supported and controlled classes.

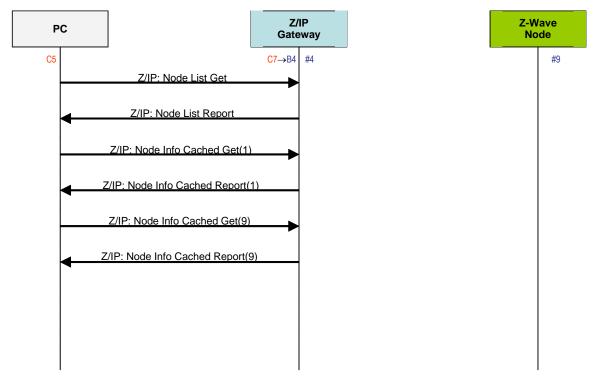


Figure 27, Gathering node information

4.5.16 Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 2

4.5.16.1 Compatibility considerations

The Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 2 is backwards compatible with the Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 1.

CC:0067.02.01.21.002 All commands and fields not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 1.

The following commands have been added to allow a supporting node to report the RSSI it measured in each channel of the network:

- RSSI Get Command
- RSSI Report Command

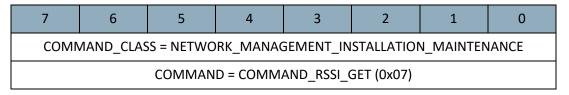
4.5.16.2 RSSI Get Command

This command is used to query the measured RSSI on the Z-Wave network from a node.

CC:0067.02.07.11.001 The RSSI Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0067.02.07.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0067.02.07.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



4.5.16.3 RSSI Report Command

This command is used to advertise the measured RSSI on the Z-Wave network for each used channel.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|--------|-----------|---|---|---|--|--|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = COMMAND_RSSI_REPORT (0x08) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Channe | el 1 RSSI | | | | | |
| | Channel 2 RSSI | | | | | | | | |
| | Channel 3 RSSI | | | | | | | | |

Channel 1 RSSI (8 bits)

CC:0067.02.08.11.001 CC:0067.02.08.11.002 This field MUST carry the measured RSSI value on channel 1. This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 39. Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

Channel 2 RSSI (8 bits)

CC:0067.02.08.11.003This field MUST carry the measured RSSI value on channel 2.CC:0067.02.08.11.004This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 39.

Channel 3 RSSI (8 bits)

CC:0067.02.08.11.005This field MUST carry the measured RSSI value on channel 3, if applicable.CC:0067.02.08.11.006This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 39.

| Value (signed) | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| 127 (0x7F) | RSSI_NOT_AVAILABLE. This value is returned for unused channels or if no RSSI measurement is available. |
| 126 (0x7E) | RSSI_MAX_POWER_SATURATED This value is returned if the measured RSSI is above the maximum power. |
| 125 (0x7D) | RSSI_BELOW_SENSITIVITY. This value is returned if the measured RSSI is below the receiver's sensitivity. |
| -32128 (0xE00x80) | These values represent the actual RSSI measurement value from respectively -32 dBm to -128 dBm |

CC:0067.02.08.11.007 All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

4.5.17 Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 3

4.5.17.1 Compatibility Considerations

The Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 3 is backwards compatible with the Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 2.

All commands and fields, that are not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 2.

The following command has been added to notify the Z/IP Client application the occurrence of S2 Nonce Resynchronization event, (including extended NodeID support) :

• S2 Resynchronization Event Command

The following commands are introduced to support extended NodeIDs:

- Extended Statistics Get
- Extended Statistics Report

4.5.17.2 S2 Resynchronization Event Command

This command is used to notify the Z/IP Client application the occurrence of S2 Nonce Resynchronization event. This will allow the client application to recover faster from a synchronization error that may cause message delay and loss.

The Z/IP Gateway MUST send this command to the Unsolicited destinations when the Gateway received Nonce Report with SOS flag equal to 1 while Verify Delivery to the sending node is inactive.

The Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT send this command in the following cases:

- The Z/IP Gateway received the Nonce Report with SOS flag equals to 1 and Verify Delivery to sending node is active.
- The Z/IP Gateway received the Nonce Report with SOS flag equals to 1 and the ZIP NAK is sent to the Z/IP Client application.
- The Z/IP Gateway received the Nonce Report with SOS flag equals to 1 when the sending node cannot decrypt the frame sent from the Gateway.
- The Z/IP Gateway received Nonce Get (i.e., node coming out of power reset.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|------|---|---|-----|------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| COMN | COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = S2_RESYNCHRONIZATION_EVENT (0x09) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Noc | deID | | | | | | |
| | Reason | | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

NodeID (8 bits)

The NodeID field contains the NodeID of the peer node triggering a nonce resynchronization.

This field MUST be set to 0xFF if the NodeID triggering a nonce resynchronization is greater than 255.

Reason (8 bits)

The reason field contains the detailed reason for the Resynchronization event. This field MUST encoded as described in Table 40. This field MUST use signed encoding.

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | SOS_EVENT_REASON_UNANSWERED A Nonce Report with SOS equals to 1 was received at an unexpected time and no response was sent. Application may use this information to abort Supervision Report timeout if the remote NodeID matches. The Nonce Report was unanswered because the retransmission was performed while the S2 layer was idle or transmitting to another NodeID. In this case, a frame to NodeID was most likely lost. If the ZIP Client had only one frame outstanding with NodeID, it can safely be assumed that the frame was lost. Note: Supervision Encapsulation should be used to acknowledge outstanding frames. |
| -1271 | Reserved |
| 1127 | Reserved |

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to advertise the NodeID of the peer node triggering a nonce resynchronization.

This field MUST be set to the actual NodeID that was triggered a Nonce resynchronization.

4.5.17.3 Extended Statistics Get

This command is used to query Installation and Maintenance statistics from a node.

The Extended Statistics Report MUST be returned in response to this command.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = EXTENDED_STATISTICS_GET (0x0B) | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | |

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to specify the NodeID for which statistics are requested. A receiving node MUST return a report for the NodeID indicated in this field.

4.5.17.4 Extended Statistics Report

This command is used to report Installation and Maintenance statistics recorded for a NodeID.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|---|---|--------------|-------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| COMM | COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = EXTENDED_STATISTICS_REPORT (0x0C) | | | | | | | | |
| | Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Extended N | odeID (LSB) | | | | | |
| | | | Statistics | – Type 1 | | | | | |
| | | | Statistics - | - Length 1 | | | | | |
| | | | Statistics | – Value 1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Type N | | | | | | | | |
| | Statistics – Length N | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Statistics | – Value N | | | | | |

NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to advertise the NodeID for which statistics are advertised. No TLV MUST be appended for non-existing NodeIDs or if no statistics have been saved for the advertised NodeID.

Statistics (N bytes)

The statistics field MUST be formatted as cascaded Type-Length-Value (TLV) structures. The Z/IP Gateway MAY send any combination of TLV structures. Valid types are shown in Table 37 and described in section 4.5.15.5 Statistics Report.

4.5.18 Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 4

4.5.18.1 Compatibility Considerations

The Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 4 is backwards compatible with the Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class, version 3.

All commands and fields not mentioned in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

The following commands have been added to allow a supporting node to configure the channel to use for Z-Wave Long Range:

- Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Set
- Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Get
- Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Report

The following commands have been extended to allow a supporting node to report the RSSI it measured in the Z-Wave Long Range channel of the network:

• RSSI Report Command

4.5.18.2 RSSI Report Command

This command is used to advertise the measured RSSI on the Z-Wave network for each used channel.

| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|----------|------------|------------|---|--|
| COMM | COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE | | | | | | |
| | (| COMMAND | = COMMAN | ND_RSSI_RE | PORT (0x08 |) | |
| | Channel 1 RSSI | | | | | | |
| | | | Channe | el 2 RSSI | | | |
| | | | Channe | el 3 RSSI | | | |
| | Z-Wave Long Range Primary Channel RSSI | | | | | | |
| Z-Wave Long Range Secondary Channel RSSI | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 3.

Z-Wave Long Range Primary Channel RSSI (8 bits)

This field MUST carry the measured RSSI value on the Z-Wave Long Range Primary Channel. This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 39.

Z-Wave Long Range Secondary Channel RSSI (8 bits)

This field MUST carry the measured RSSI value on the Z-Wave Long Range Secondary Channel. This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 39.

4.5.18.3 Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Set

This command is used to configure which channel to use for the Z-Wave Long Range protocol.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE (0x67) | | | | | | | |
| | COMMAND = ZWAVE_LR_CHANNEL_CONFIGURATION_SET (0x0A) | | | | | | |
| Z-Wave Long Range Channel | | | | | | | |

Z-Wave Long Range Channel (8 bits)

This field is used to specify which channel to use for Z-Wave Long Range.

The value 0x01 MUST indicate to use the Primary Z-Wave Long Range Channel. The value 0x02 MUST indicate to use the Secondary Z-Wave Long Range Channel.

All other values are reserved.

4.5.18.4 Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Get

This command is used to request the currently configured Z-Wave Long Range Channel.

The Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Report MUST be returned in response to this command.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE (0x67) | | | | | CE (0x67) | | |
| COMMAND = ZWAVE_LR_CHANNEL_CONFIGURATION_GET (0x0D) | | | | | | | |

4.5.18.5 Z-Wave Long Range Channel Configuration Report

This command is used to advertise the configured Z-Wave Long Range Channel.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|---|
| COMMAND_CLASS = NETWORK_MANAGEMENT_INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE (0x67) | | | | | | | |
| 0 | COMMAND | = ZWAVE_L | R_CHANNE | L_CONFIGU | RATION_RE | PORT (0x0E |) |
| Z-Wave Long Range Channel | | | | | | | |

Z-Wave Long Range Channel (8 bits)

This field is used to advertise the channel to use for Z-Wave Long Range.

The value 0x01 MUST indicate to use the Primary Z-Wave Long Range Channel. The value 0x02 MUST indicate to use the Secondary Z-Wave Long Range Channel.

All other values are reserved.

A supporting node SHOULD use the Primary Z-Wave Long Range Channel by default.

4.6 No Operation Command Class, version 1

The No Operation Command Class is used to check if a node is reachable by sending a Command less frame to the specified destination. Feature used by the Z-Wave protocol in many situations e.g. checking that an excluded node is non-responding. This Command can also be used on application level e.g. checking if a SUC/SIS is reachable from a new node in the network. This command class contains no command identifier and data.

Notice: It is not necessary to announce the No Operation Command Class in the NIF.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|--------|-----------|--------|----------|----------|---------|---|
| | Comman | d Class = | COMMAN | ND_CLASS | S_NO_OPI | ERATION | |

4.7 Node Provisioning Command Class, version 1

The Node Provisioning Command Class is used to manage a list of unique nodes (Node Provisioning List) in a Smart Start enabled controller or gateway.

4.7.1 Terminology

Smart start allows a controller to include new nodes in a network (or keep them out) without user interaction.

A Smart Start enabled controller or gateway maintains a <u>Node Provisioning List</u> or <u>Provisioning List</u> (PL). The Provisioning List is a list of unique nodes and their additional associated meta data necessary for performing their network inclusion and security bootstrapping.

A <u>Provisioning List entry</u> represents a node and its associated data. Provisioning List entries may also be used for ignoring nodes.

A Z/IP Client or controller can read and edit the Provisioning List entries of a Z/IP Gateway or controller using this Command Class.

4.7.2 Compatibility considerations

- CC:0078.01.00.22.001 This Command Class MAY be carried in Z/IP Packets or in Z-Wave frames. However, this Command Class SHOULD only be used in Z/IP Packets.
- CC:0078.01.00.21.001 A node supporting this Command Class MUST support at least 232 entries in its Node Provisioning List.

4.7.3 Security considerations

This Command Class allows a controlling node to include new nodes in the Z-Wave network and grant them all the security keys.

CC:0078.01.00.41.001 A node supporting this Command Class MUST NOT support it in a Z-Wave network if its highest Security Class is lower than S2 Access Control.

4.7.4 Node Provisioning Set Command

This command is used to create or update an entry in the node provisioning list of a supporting node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------------------------------|---|--------|--------|----------|----------|-----------|----|
| C | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NODE_PROVISIONING | | | | | | |
| C | Command | = COMM | AND_NO | DE_PROVI | SIONING_ | SET (0x01 | .) |
| | | | Seq | No | | | |
| Reserved DSK Length | | | | | | | |
| | | | DS | K 1 | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | DS | K N | | | |
| Meta Data Extension 1 (Optional) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Meta Data Extension M (Optional) | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Reserved

CC:0078.01.01.11.001 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

DSK Length (5 bits)

- CC:0078.01.01.11.002 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes.
- CC:0078.01.01.11.003 This field MUST be set to 16.

DSK (N bytes)

This field is used to advertise the DSK for the entry being added or updated.

- CC:0078.01.01.11.004 A receiving node MUST add a new entry in the provisioning list if it does not have any entry with the advertised DSK value.
- CC:0078.01.01.11.00D A receiving node MUST ignore a command attempting to create a new entry if the Provisioning List is full.
- CC:0078.01.01.11.005 A receiving node MUST update the corresponding entry in the provisioning list if it already has an entry with the advertised DSK value.
- CC:0078.01.01.11.006 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value.

Meta Data Extension (M bytes)

This field is used to carry additional metadata associated to the node.

(0x37) MUST be ignored if received in this command.

CC:0078.01.01.13.001
 This field MAY contain zero, one or several extensions.
 Each extension MUST comply with 4.7.10 Meta Data extension format and [15].
 CC:0078.01.01.11.009
 If the Bootstrapping mode Type (0x36) is omitted from this command, the Bootstrapping mode value 1 (Smart Start Mode) MUST be assumed by the receiving node when creating a new entry.
 CC:0078.01.01.11.00B
 If the SmartStart Inclusion Setting Type (0x34) is omitted from this command, the Inclusion setting value 0 (Pending) MUST be assumed by the receiving node when creating a new entry that has a SmartStart Bootstrapping mode.
 CC:0078.01.01.11.00A
 The Network Status Type (0x37) MUST NOT be carried in this command. The Network Status Type

4.7.5 Node Provisioning Delete Command

This command is used to delete one or all entries in the node provisioning list of a supporting node. Already included nodes will stay in the Z-Wave network even if no more corresponding node provisioning list entry is kept by the controller.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|---|---|----|----|------------|---|-----|
| C | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NODE_PROVISIONING | | | | | | |
| Со | Command = COMMAND_NODE_PROVISIONING_DELETE (0x02) | | | | | | 02) |
| Seq No | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | C | OSK Lengtl | า | |
| | | | DS | К1 | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| DSK N | | | | | | | |

Seq No (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

DSK Length (5 bits)

CC:0078.01.02.11.001 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes.

CC:0078.01.02.11.002 This field MUST be set to 0 or 16.

CC:0078.01.02.11.003 The value 0 MUST indicate that the receiving node MUST delete all entries in its Node Provisioning List. CC:0078.01.02.11.004 The value 16 MUST indicate that the receiving node MUST delete the entry in its Node Provisioning List that match the advertised value in the DSK field.

DSK (N bytes)

This field is used to advertise the DSK for the entry being deleted.

- CC:0078.01.02.11.005 A receiving node MUST delete the corresponding entry from the Node Provisioning List if it has an entry with the advertised DSK value.
- CC:0078.01.02.11.006 A receiving node MUST ignore this command if it has no entry with the advertised DSK value.
- CC:0078.01.02.11.007 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value. This field MUST be omitted if the DSK Length field is set to 0.

4.7.6 Node Provisioning Get Command

This command is used to request the metadata information associated to an entry in the node Provisioning List of the receiving node.

CC:0078.01.05.11.001 The Node Provisioning Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0078.01.05.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0078.01.05.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|----|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NODE_PROVISIONING | | | | | | | G | |
| C | ommand | = COMM/ | AND_NOD | DE_PROVIS | SIONING_ | GET (0x05 | 5) | |
| | | | Seq | No | | | | |
| | Reserved | | | C | OSK Lengtl | ۱ | | |
| | | | DS | K 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | KN | | | | |

Seq No. (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

DSK Length (5 bits)

CC:0078.01.05.11.004 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes. CC:0078.01.05.11.005 This field MUST be set to 16.

DSK (N bytes)

This field is used to advertise the DSK for the entry being requested.

- CC:0078.01.05.11.006 A receiving node MUST return the corresponding DSK entry if it has an entry matching the requested DSK in its Provisioning List.
- CC:0078.01.05.11.007 A receiving node MUST return a report containing no DSK (DSK Length set to 0) if the requested DSK value is not in its Provisioning List.
- CC:0078.01.05.11.008 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value.

4.7.7 Node Provisioning Report Command

This command is used to advertise the contents of an entry in the node Provisioning List of the sending node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------------------------------|---|--------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|------|
| Co | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NODE_PROVISIONING | | | | | | |
| Cor | nmand = | COMMAN | ID_NODE | _PROVISIO | ONING_RE | PORT (0x | :06) |
| | | | Seq | No | | | |
| Reserved DSK Length | | | | | | | |
| | | | DSK 1 (C | Optional) | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | DSK N (C | Optional) | | | |
| Meta Data Extension 1 (Optional) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Meta Data Extension M (Optional) | | | | | | | |

Seq No. (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

DSK Length (5 bits)

- CC:0078.01.06.11.001 This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes.
- CC:0078.01.06.11.002 This field MUST be set to 0 or 16
- CC:0078.01.06.11.003 The value 0 MUST indicate that the requested DSK is not present in the Provisioning List.

DSK (N bytes)

- CC:0078.01.06.11.004 This field is used to advertise the DSK for the Provisioning List entry being advertised.
- CC:0078.01.06.11.005 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value. This field MUST be omitted if the DSK Length field is set to 0.

Meta Data Extension (M bytes)

This field is used to carry additional metadata associated to the Provisioning List entry.

CC:0078.01.06.13.001 This field MAY contain several extensions.

CC:0078.01.06.11.008

CC:0078.01.06.11.009

CC:0078.01.06.11.00B

CC:0078.01.06.11.00A

- CC:0078.01.06.11.006 Each extension Type, Length and Value MUST comply with 4.7.10 Meta Data extension format and [15].
- CC:0078.01.06.13.002 A supporting node MAY set the critical flag to 0 even when advertising critical extensions.
- CC:0078.01.06.11.007 If the DSK Length field is set to 0, this field MUST be omitted.
 - If the DSK Length field is not set to 0:
 - A sending node MUST advertise the SmartStart Inclusion Setting extension (type 0x34)
 - A sending node MUST advertise the Bootstrapping mode extension (type 0x36)
 - A sending node MUST advertise the Network Status extension (type 0x37)
 - A sending node MUST advertise all other extension data kept in the Provisioning List

4.7.8 Node Provisioning List Iteration Get Command

This command is used to read the entire the provisioning list of a supporting node.

- CC:0078.01.03.11.001 The Node Provisioning List Iteration Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command unless it is to be ignored.
- CC:0078.01.03.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.
- CC:0078.01.03.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.
- CC:0078.01.03.11.004 A sending node MUST follow the frame flow in 4.7.11.1.

| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|--|--|--|------|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NODE_PROVISIONING | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_NODE_PROVISIONING_LIST_ITERATION_GET (0x03) | | | | | | x03) | |
| | Seq No. | | | | | | |
| Remaining Counter | | | | | | | |

Seq No. (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Remaining Counter (8 bits)

CC:0078.01.03.11.005 This field is used to iterate over the Provisioning List. The field indicates the remaining amount of entries in the Provisioning List. This field MUST be in the range 0x01..0xFF.

- CC:0078.01.03.11.006 This field MUST be set to 0xFF to start a new iteration. A supporting node MUST return the first entry and the actual amount of remaining entries in the returned report, i.e. If the Provisioning list has 3 elements the first response Remaining Count field MUST be set to 2.
- CC:0078.01.03.11.007 A sending node MUST subsequently set this field to the returned value "Remaining Count" value received in the returned Report if the "Remaining Count" value is higher than 0x00. A supporting node MUST ignore this field if it is not set to the expected next iteration value.
- CC:0078.01.03.11.008 This command MUST be ignored by a supporting node if this field is set to a value lower than 0xFF and no iteration has been started.

Refer to 4.7.11.1.

4.7.9 Node Provisioning List Iteration Report Command

This command is used to advertise the contents of an entry in the Provisioning List of the sending node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|------|--|---|--------------|-----------|---|---|---|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_NODE_PROVISIONING | | | | | | | | |
| Comm | Command = COMMAND_NODE_PROVISIONING_LIST_ITERATION_REPORT (0x04) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Seq | No. | | | | | |
| | | | Remaini | ng Count | | | | | |
| | Reserved | | DSK Length N | | | | | | |
| | | | DSK 1 (C |)ptional) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | DSK N (C | Optional) | | | | | |
| | Meta Data Extension 1 (Optional) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | Meta Data Extension M (Optional) | | | | | | | | |

Seq No. (8 bits)

Refer to 4.5.1.1 Sequence Number management.

Remaining Count (8 bits)

CC:0078.01.04.11.001 The field MUST indicate the remaining amount of entries in the Provisioning List iteration. This field MUST be in the range 0x00..0xFE.

| | DSK Length (5 bits) |
|--|--|
| CC:0078.01.04.11.002 CC:0078.01.04.11.003 | This field MUST indicate the length of the DSK field in bytes. This field MUST be set to 0 or 16. |
| CC:0078.01.04.11.004 CC:0078.01.04.11.005 | The value 0 MUST indicate that the Provisioning List of the sending node is empty or the Provisioning List Entry has been deleted after the start of the iteration. The value 16 MUST indicate that the sending node advertises the DSK of a Provisioning List entry. |
| | DSK (N bytes) |
| | This field is used to advertise the DSK for the Provisioning List entry being advertised. |
| CC:0078.01.04.11.006 | The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the DSK Length field value. This field MUST be omitted if the DSK Length field is set to 0. |
| | Meta Data Extension (M bytes) |
| | This field is used to carry additional metadata associated to the Provisioning List entry. |
| CC:0078.01.04.13.001 CC:0078.01.04.11.007 | This field MAY contain several extensions. Each extension Type, Length and Value MUST comply with 4.7.10 Meta Data extension format and [15]. |
| CC:0078.01.04.13.002 | A supporting node MAY set the critical flag to 0 even when advertising critical extensions. |
| CC:0078.01.04.11.008 | If the DSK Length field is set to 0, this field MUST be omitted. |
| CC:0078.01.04.11.009 CC:0078.01.04.11.00A CC:0078.01.04.11.00C | If the DSK Length field is not set to 0: A sending node MUST advertise the SmartStart Inclusion Setting extension (type 0x34) A sending node MUST advertise the Bootstrapping mode extension (type 0x36) A sending node MUST advertise the Network Status extension (type 0x37) |

• A sending node MUST advertise all other extension data kept in the Provisioning List

CC:0078.01.04.11.00B

4.7.10 Meta Data extension format

CC:0078.01.00.11.001 Each Meta Data extension MUST be parsed according to the following format:

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------------------|---|---|-----------|-----------|---|----------|---|
| Meta Data Type | | | | | | Critical | |
| Length | | | | | | | |
| Value 1 (Optional) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | Value L (| Optional) | | | |

Meta Data Type (7 bits)

This field is used to advertise the type of the data contained in the corresponding extension.

CC:0078.01.00.11.002 For the list of defined valid extensions, refer to [15]. Values not defined in [15] are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node.

Critical (1 bit)

This field is used to advertise the criticality of the extension.

- CC:0078.01.00.11.003 A supporting node MUST discard and ignore the entire command if this flag is set to '1' and the Meta Data Type field advertises a value that the node does not support.
- CC:0078.01.00.12.001 A controlling node which controls only (i.e. does not support this Command Class) SHOULD keep the Provisioning List entry in its record even if this flag is set to '1' and the node does not know what the extension means.

^{CC:0078.01.00.11.004} If this flag is set to '0' and the Meta Data Type field advertises a value that the receiving node does not support, the actual extension MUST be ignored and left out the provisioning list entry.

CC:0078.01.00.11.005 In this case, a receiving node MUST continue processing of the encapsulation command after the discarded extension.

Length (8 bits)

CC:0078.01.00.11.006 This field MUST indicate the length of the corresponding Value field in bytes.

Value (L bytes)

- CC:0078.01.00.11.007 This field MUST indicate the value of the Meta Data type being advertised in the extension.
- CC:0078.01.00.11.008 The length of this field (in bytes) MUST be according to the corresponding Length field value .This field MUST be omitted if the corresponding Length field is set to 0.

CC:0078.01.00.11.009 The encoding of this field MUST be interpreted with the Meta Data Type field as defined in [15].

4.7.11 Usage and frame flows

4.7.11.1 Z/IP Client requesting the entire Node Provisioning list.

The frame flow for Z/IP client requesting the entire Provisioning List of a supporting node is shown in Figure 28.

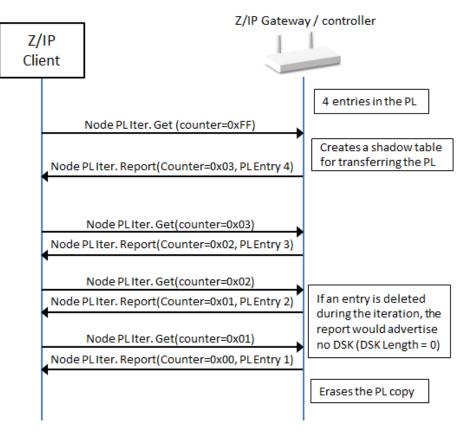


Figure 28, Reading the entire Node Provisioning List

4.8 Powerlevel Command Class, version 1

The Powerlevel Command Class defines RF transmit power controlling Commands useful when installing or testing a network. The Commands makes it possible for supporting controllers to set/get the RF transmit power level of a node and test specific links between nodes with a specific RF transmit power level.

NOTE: This Command Class is only used in an installation or test situation.

4.8.1 Powerlevel Set Command

This command is used to set the power level indicator value, which should be used by the node when transmitting RF, and the timeout for this power level indicator value before returning the power level defined by the application.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_POWERLEVEL | | | | | | | |
| Command = POWERLEVEL_SET | | | | | | | |
| Power level | | | | | | | |
| Timeout | | | | | | | |

Power level (8 bits)

- CC:0073.01.01.11.001 This field indicates the power level value that the receiving node MUST set. However, a supporting node MAY decide not to change its actual Tx configuration. In any case, the value received in this Command MUST be returned in a Powerlevel Report Command in response to a Powerlevel Get Command as if the power setting was accepted for the indicated duration.
- CC:0073.01.01.11.002 This field MUST be encoded according to Table 41.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 0x00 | NormalPower |
| 0x01 | minus1dBm |
| 0x02 | minus2dBm |
| 0x03 | minus3dBm |
| 0x04 | minus4dBm |
| 0x05 | minus5dBm |
| 0x06 | minus6dBm |
| 0x07 | minus7dBm |
| 0x08 | minus8dBm |
| 0x09 | minus9dBm |

Table 41, Powerlevel Set::Power level encoding

CC:0073.01.01.11.003 All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Timeout value is ignored if Power level is set to normalPower.

Timeout (8 bits)

The time in seconds the node should keep the Power level before resetting to normalPower level. It is fundamental, that the timeout IS implemented and followed by the application, for keeping the network consistent. Valid values are 1-255 resulting in timeouts from 1 second to 255 seconds.

4.8.2 Powerlevel Get Command

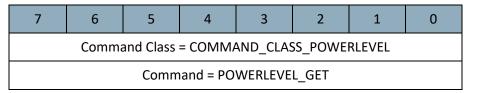
This command is used to request the current power level value.

CC:0073.01.02.11.001 The Powerlevel Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0073.01.02.11.002

2 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0073.01.02.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



4.8.3 Powerlevel Report Command

This command is used to advertise the current power level.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|------|------|---|---|---|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_POWERLEVEL | | | | | | | |
| Command = POWERLEVEL_REPORT | | | | | | | |
| Power level | | | | | | | |
| | | | Time | eout | | | |

Power level (8 bits)

This value is the current power level indicator value in effect on the node.

CC:0073.01.03.11.001 This field MUST be encoded according to Table 41.

If the returned value is normalPower, the timeout value is ignored.

Timeout (8 bits)

The time in seconds the node has back at Power level before resetting to normal Power level.

4.8.4 Powerlevel Test Node Set Command

This command is used to instruct the destination node to transmit a number of test frames to the specified NodeID with the RF power level specified. After the test frame transmissions the RF power level is reset to normal and the result (number of acknowledged test frames) is saved for subsequent read-back. The result of the test may be requested with a Powerlevel Test Node Get Command.

CC:0073.01.04.12.001 A receiving node SHOULD return an unsolicited Powerlevel Test Node Report Command when it completed the Powerlevel test initiated by this command.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------------------|--|---------|------------|-----------|----------|-----|---|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_POWERLEVEL | | | | | | |
| | Сог | nmand = | POWERLE | EVEL_TEST | [_NODE_S | SET | |
| Test NodelD | | | | | | | |
| Power level | | | | | | | |
| | | Te | st frame o | count (MS | 5B) | | |
| Test frame count (LSB) | | | | | | | |

Test NodeID (8 bits)

The test NodeID that should receive the test frames.

CC:0073.01.04.12.002 A power level test will not work with a test NodeID which is either a sleeping or FLiRS node. A controller SHOULD NOT initiate a powerlevel test towards sleeping or FLiRS nodes.

Power level (8 bits)

The power level indicator value to use in the test frame transmission.

CC:0073.01.04.11.001 This field MUST be encoded according to Table 41.

Test frame count (16 bits)

The Test frame count field contains the number of test frames to transmit to the Test NodeID. The first byte is the most significant byte. Valid Test frame count range is 1..65535.

4.8.5 Powerlevel Test Node Get Command

This command is used to request the result of the latest Powerlevel Test.

CC:0073.01.05.11.001 The Powerlevel Test Node Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

CC:0073.01.05.11.002 This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

CC:0073.01.05.11.003 A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_POWERLEVEL | | | | | | | |
| Command = POWERLEVEL_TEST_NODE_GET | | | | | | | |

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

4.8.6 Powerlevel Test Node Report Command

This command is used to report the latest result of a test frame transmission started by the Powerlevel Test Node Set Command.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|------|---|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_POWERLEVEL | | | | | | |
| | Comr | nand = PC | OWERLEV | EL_TEST_I | NODE_RE | PORT | |
| Test NodelD | | | | | | | |
| Status of operation | | | | | | | |
| Test frame acknowledged count (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| Test frame acknowledged count (LSB) | | | | | | | |

Test NodeID (8 bits)

This field advertises the NodeID of the node, which is or has been under test.

- CC:0073.01.06.11.001 If a test has been performed, this field MUST reflect the NodeID used in the last test initiated with the Powerlevel Test Node Set Command.
- CC:0073.01.06.11.002If no test has been performed, this field MUST be set to 0. In this case, the Status of operation and TestCC:0073.01.06.13.001frame acknowledged count fields MAY be ignored.
- CC:0073.01.06.13.002It is OPTIONAL to save the last Powerlevel test result in the NVM. If a node saves the last PowerlevelCC:0073.01.06.13.003test result in the volatile memory, it MAY set this field to 0 after going to sleep or losing power.

Status of operation (8 bits)

CC:0073.01.06.11.003 This field indicates the result of the last test initiated with the Powerlevel Test Node Set Command. It MUST be encoded according to Table 42..

Table 42, Powerlevel Test Node Report::Status of operation encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0x00 | Test Failed No frame was returned during the test |
| 0x01 | Test Success At least 1 frame was returned during the test |
| 0x02 | Test in Progress The test is still ongoing |

CC:0073.01.06.11.004 All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

CC:0073.01.06.13.004 A controller MAY return "Test Failed" for a non-existing NodelD without carrying the test. However, it MUST return "Test in Progress" if carrying the test even if it knows that the test will fail.

Test frame acknowledged count (16 bits)

This field indicates the number of test frames transmitted, which the Test NodelD has acknowledged. The first byte is the most significant byte.

4.9 Z/IP Command Class, Version 1 [OBSOLETED]

THIS COMMAND CLASS VERSION HAS BEEN OBSOLETED

CC:0023.01.00.11.001 New implementations MUST use the Z/IP Command Class Version 2.

4.10 Z/IP Command Class, Version 2

The Z/IP Command Class is a special Command Class intended for encapsulation of Z-Wave commands in IP packets.

Z/IP Packets may be exchanged between IP hosts running over physical layers such as Ethernet or WiFi.

4.10.1 Security considerations

This Command Class is used to encapsulate Z-Wave Commands in an IP network. A Z/IP Gateway will forward some of the encapsulated Z-Wave commands into the Z-Wave Network.

The Z-Wave nodes may use encryption to protect the integrity of the Z-Wave network (refer to Security 0 and Security 2 Command Classes). IP nodes should always assume to be in a hostile network and support an encryption mechanism, such as DTLS.

If an IP node implements IP LAN security (DTLS or equivalent):

| CC:0023.02.00.41.001 | Z/IP Packet received via secure IP channel MUST be accepted and a Z/IP Gateway MUST forward the optional Z-Wave Command in the Z-Wave network. |
|--|--|
| | • Z/IP Packet received via non-secure IP channel: |
| CC:0023.02.00.41.002 CC:0023.02.00.41.003 | Z/IP Discovery Command Class MUST be accepted. All other encapsulated Command Classes MUST be discarded. |
| | If an IP node does not implement IP LAN security (DTLS or equivalent): |
| CC:0023.02.00.41.004 | • All Z/IP Packet received via non-secure IP channel MUST be accepted. |
| CC:0023.02.00.43.001 | If the Z/IP Command Class interface is used to communicate between applications within the same machine, the use of DTLS is OPTIONAL. |
| CC:0023.02.00.41.005 | If the Z/IP Command Class interface is used to communicate between applications across an IP network, the use of DTLS is REQUIRED. |
| | 4.10.2 Interoperability considerations |
| CC:0023.02.00.32.001 | Any Z-Wave Command Class SHOULD be sent encapsulated in a Z/IP Packet if a transmission takes place |

MO.32.001 Any Z-Wave Command Class SHOULD be sent encapsulated in a Z/IP Packet if a transmission takes place in an IP network.

CC:0023.02.00.31.001 Commands part of this Command Class MUST NOT be encapsulated in a Z/IP Packet Command.

4.10.3 Z/IP Packet Command

IP \rightarrow UDP:4123 \rightarrow Z/IP Packet Command \rightarrow Optional Z-Wave command IP \rightarrow UDP:41230 \rightarrow DTLS \rightarrow Z/IP Packet Command \rightarrow Optional Z-Wave command

CC:0023.02.02.11.001 A Z/IP Packet Command MUST be carried in a UDP packet, using destination port 4123 when no LAN security is used.

- CC:0023.02.02.11.002 A Z/IP Packet Command MUST be carried in a UDP packet, using destination port 41230 when DLTS is used.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.003 A node returning an answer to a Z/IP Packet (Ack/NAck Response) MUST swap the UDP source and destination ports.

The Z/IP Packet may carry a Z-Wave command or it may be used to communicate positive or negative acknowledgement for the delivery of another Z/IP Packet.

CC:0023.02.02.11.004 The Z/IP Packet MUST NOT be used for transmission between native Z-Wave nodes. The Z/IP Packet is intended for transport of encapsulated Z-Wave commands inside IP packets in an IP environment.

For that reason, normal Z-Wave MAC layer frame size limitations do not apply to this command, however Z-Wave MAC Layer frame size and Z-Wave Transport Service Command Class size limitations apply to the Z-Wave Command field.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------------------------|--|----------|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------|---|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP (0x23) | | | | | | |
| | | Command | I = COMMAN | ID_ZIP_PACK | ET (0x02) | | |
| Ack | Ack | NAck | (NAck flags) | | | Reserved | |
| Request | Response | Response | Waiting | Queue Full | Option Error | | |
| Header ext. included | Z-Wave Cmd More Secure Reserved Included Information Origin | | | | | | |
| | Seq No | | | | | | |
| Res | Res Source End Point | | | | | | |
| Bit address | Bit address Destination End Point | | | | | | |
| | Header extension 1 (Optional) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Header extension N (Optional) | | | | | | |
| | Z-Wave Command 1 (Optional) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Z-Wave Command M (Optional) | | | | | | |

CC:0023.02.02.11.005 A receiving node MUST inspect the header flags in order to determine the offset to use for accessing the optional fields. If the packet contains invalid data, e.g. the ACK_RES and NACK_RES bits are both set to 1 or if the length of the extended header does not add up, a receiving node MUST ignore the packet.

Ack Request (1 bit)

CC:0023.02.02.11.006 This flag signals that the receiving node MUST return an Ack or NAck message in response to the actual Z/IP Packet.

CC:0023.02.02.11.007 This field MUST be encoded according to Table 43.

Table 43, Z/IP Packet::Ack Request Flag encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------|
| '1' | Return Ack or NAck |
| '0' | No confirmation needed |

| CC:0023.02.02.11.008 | If this flag is set to 1, the Z/IP Packet MUST contain a Z-Wave Command. A receiving node MUST discard the packet if this flag is set to 1 but no Z-Wave Command is included. |
|----------------------|--|
| | This field is intended for delivery acknowledgement for Z-Wave Commands encapsulated in Z/IP packets. |
| CC:0023.02.02.12.001 | Z-Wave link-level acknowledgement SHOULD always be used between Z-Wave nodes when Z-Wave is used as link layer. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.009 | A Z/IP Gateway MUST return a "NAck+Waiting" indication no later than 200ms after receiving an Ack Request if the Z-Wave Command is still being processed or pending delivery. |
| CC:0023.02.02.13.001 | A sending node that has requested an Ack and has waited for more than 300ms without receiving an Ack or NAck indication MAY conclude that the Z-Wave Command is lost and retransmit the Z/IP Packet. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.00A | In case of successful delivery to a Z-Wave node, a Z/IP Packet with <i>Ack Response</i> indication MUST be returned by the Z/IP Gateway upon reception of the Z-Wave Ack. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.00B | In case of successful delivery to a Z/IP node, the Z/IP node itself MUST return a Z/IP Packet with Ack Response indication. |
| | Ack Response (1 bit) |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.00C | This flag MUST be used to indicate that the destination has received the Z-Wave Command encapsulated in a preceding Z/IP packet. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.00D | This field MUST NOT be interpreted as a confirmation that the destination has accepted the application command carried in the Z-Wave Command field. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.00E | This field MUST be encoded according to Table 44. |

Table 44, Z/IP Packet::Ack Response Flag encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| '1' | This Z/IP Packet acknowledges a preceding packet that requested an Ack Response |
| '0' | This Z/IP Packet does not acknowledge a preceding packet that requested an Ack Response. |
| | A receiving node MUST inspect the NAck Response field |

CC:0023.02.02.11.010 If this field is set to 1, the Seq No field value MUST be the same as the Z/IP packet being acknowledged.

NAck Response (1 bit)

CC:0023.02.02.11.00F

CC:0023.02.02.11.013

- CC:0023.02.02.11.011 This flag MUST be used to indicate that the destination has not (yet) received the Z-Wave Command encapsulated in a preceding Z/IP Packet.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.012 This field MAY be set to 1 by intermediate nodes such as a Z/IP Gateway. This field MUST be encoded according to Table 45.

Table 45, Z/IP Packet::NAck Response Flag encoding

| Value | Desription |
|-------|--|
| '1' | This Z/IP Packet negatively acknowledges a preceding packet that requested an Ack Response. (i.e. the Z-Wave Command was not delivered to the destination) A receiving node MUST inspect the <i>NAck flags</i> fields. |
| '0' | This field and the NAck flags fields may be ignored. |

CC:0023.02.02.11.014 If this field is set to 1, the Seq No field value MUST be the same as the Z/IP packet being negatively acknowledged.

If this field is set to 1 but none of the *NAck flags* field is set to 1, the Z-Wave Command was lost but no specific reason is provided.

(NAck flags) Waiting (1 bit)

- CC:0023.02.02.12.002 This flag is a companion flag to the *NAck Response* flag. It SHOULD be inspected only if the *NAck Response* flag field is set to 1 and SHOULD be ignored otherwise.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.015 This flag MUST be ignored if the *Queue Full* flag is set to 1.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.016 This flag MUST be used to indicate that the destination may have a long response time. i.e. the Z-Wave Command has not timed out yet and is pending delivery. This field MUST be encoded according to Table 46.

| | | Table 46, Z/IP Packet::Waiting Flag encoding |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| | Value | Description |
| | '1' | Waiting: the preceding Z/IP Packet encapsulated Z-Wave Command is not yet delivered to the destination and delivery will be attempted later on |
| | '0' | Not waiting: the preceding Z/IP Packet encapsulated Z-Wave Command will not be delivered later on. |
| CC:0023.02.02.13.002 CC:0023.02.02.12.003 CC:0023.02.02.11.017 | before the fi use this info | d Delay" Option MAY be returned by a Z/IP Gateway, indicating how long it should take inal delivery acknowledgment status is known, refer to 4.13.2.1. A sending node SHOULD rmation to provide better user responsiveness. A default value of 90 seconds MUST be use ng node if no "Expected delay" Option is provided. |
| | triggers to q packet. It ma | k+Waiting" indication is returned for every packet that is queued up. If a sending node ueue up three Z-Wave Commands, it will receive a "NAck+Waiting" indication after each ay be desirable to queue up three configuration commands if the intention is to perform a ration changes and allow a battery node to return to sleep. |
| CC:0023.02.02.12.004 | downloading Information | node wants to transfer larger amounts of data or commands, e.g. probing capabilities or g a new firmware image, it is RECOMMENDED to send a single Z/IP Packet using the <i>More</i> field to make the destination node stay awake. When a Z/IP <i>Ack Response</i> indication is the sending node, it can start transferring packets at a higher rate. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.018 | | vay MUST return a "NAck+Waiting" indication no later than 200ms after receiving an Ack cation if the Z-Wave Command is still pending delivery. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.019 | Gateway, M | has been delayed for more than 60 seconds, an intermediate receiver, such as a Z/IP UST transmit a new "NAck+Waiting" indication every 60 seconds to let the sending node is still operational. |

CC:0023.02.02.13.003 A sending node waiting for more than 90 seconds after receiving a "NAck+Waiting" indication MAY conclude that the Z-Wave Command is lost and retransmit a new Z/IP Packet.

- CC:0023.02.02.11.01A A Z/IP Gateway issuing a "NAck+Waiting" indication MUST subsequently issue an *Ack Response* indication when the Z-Wave Command has been delivered.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.01B A Z/IP Gateway MUST return a Z/IP *NAck Response* indication if the Z-Wave Command delivery is aborted or not successful.

(NAck flag) Queue Full (1 bit)

- CC:0023.02.02.12.005 This flag is a companion flag to the NAck Response flag. It SHOULD be inspected only if the NAck Response flag is set to 1 and SHOULD be ignored otherwise.
 CC:0023.02.02.11.01C This flag MUST be used by a Z/IP Gateway for packets targeting battery nodes, in a busy network, during bulk data transfers or route re-discovery.
 CC:0023.02.02.13.004 This flag MAY also be returned for always listening Z-Wave destinations.
 CC:0023.02.02.11.01D A sending node MUST wait for at least 10 seconds before re-transmitting a new Z/IP Packet.
 CC:0023.02.02.11.01E This flag MUST be returned by a Z/IP Gateway if there is no more room in the queue system used for
- CC:0023.02.02.11.01E This flag MUST be returned by a Z/IP Gateway if there is no more room in the queue system used for delivering Commands into the Z-Wave network. This field MUST be encoded according to Table 47.

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| '1' | Queue is full: the preceding Z/IP Packet Command is discarded and will not be delivered to the destination |
| '0' | Queue OK |

Table 47, Z/IP Packet::Queue Full Flag encoding

(NAck flag) Option Error (1 bit)

- CC:0023.02.02.12.006 This flag is a companion flag to the NAck Response flag. It should only be inspected if the NAck Response flag is set to 1 and SHOULD be ignored otherwise.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.01F This flag MUST be set to 1 if a critical option is not recognized by the receiving node and the entire Z/IP Packet was discarded.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.020 This flag MUST NOT be set to 1 if an elective option is not recognized by the receiving node. Elective options MUST be silently ignored by a receiving node.

Table 48, Z/IP Packet::Option Error Flag encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| '1' | Option Error: A critical extension was not understood and the entire Z/IP Packet was discarded |
| '0' | (no error) |

CC:0023.02.02.12.007 A node setting this flag to 1 SHOULD include the offending Option in the "NAck+OptionError" indication returned to the originating node.

CC:0023.02.02.11.021 A node receiving a "NAck+OptionError" indication MUST NOT process the Z/IP Packet Options in the *Header Extension* field as it is only included for debugging purposes.

Header extension Included (1 bit)

This flag is used to indicate that a *Header Extension* field is included in the Z/IP Packet. Refer to the *Header Extension* field description below.

CC:0023.02.02.11.022 This flag MUST be encoded according to Table 49.

Table 49, Z/IP Packet::Header Extension Included Flag encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| '1' | Header Extension field MUST be included in the Z/IP Packet |
| '0' | Header Extension field MUST NOT be included in the Z/IP Packet |

Reserved

CC:0023.02.02.11.023 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Z-Wave Command Included (1 bit)

This flag is used to indicate that a *Z*-*Wave Command* field is included in the Z/IP packet. Refer to the *Z*-*Wave Command* field description below.

CC:0023.02.02.11.024 This flag MUST be encoded according to Table 50.

| Table 50, Z/IP Packet::Z-Wave Command Included Flag encoding |
|--|
|--|

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| '1' | Z-Wave Command field MUST be included in the Z/IP Packet |
| '0' | Z-Wave Command field MUST NOT be included in the Z/IP Packet |

- CC:0023.02.02.11.025 If a Z/IP Packet is received with payload length = 0 and the "Z-Wave command included" bit set to 1, a receiving node MUST treat the Z/IP Packet as if the "Z-Wave command included" bit was set to 0.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.04A If receiving a Z/IP Command with the *Ack Request* field set to 1 and no *Z-Wave Command included*, a Z/IP Gateway MUST issue a NOP frame to the destination and return a Z/IP Packet with Ack Response if the destination acknowledged the NOP frames.

More Information (1 bit)

This flag is used to indicate the Z/IP Gateway that it should prevent a sleeping node from returning to sleep during the next minute.

CC:0023.02.02.11.026 This flag MUST indicate that more Z/IP Packets with Z-Wave Commands will be subsequently transmitted. A sending node knowing that it will be sending more commands to the destination node MAY set this flag to 1.

CC:0023.02.02.11.027 This flag MUST be encoded according to Table 51

| Table 51, Z/IP Packet::More Information Flag encodir | ıg |
|--|----|
|--|----|

| Value | Description | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| '1' | The Z/IP Gateway should keep the sleeping node awake | | | | | | |
| '0' | The Z/IP Gateway should put the sleeping node to sleep | | | | | | |

Secure Origin (1 bit)

This field indicates if the Z-Wave Command is to be treated securely. The value 1 MUST indicate that the Z-Wave Command MUST be treated securely (i.e. it was or will be CC:0023.02.02.11.028 sent using encryption in the Z-Wave network). The value 0 MUST indicate that the Z-Wave Command MUST NOT be treated securely. (i.e. it was or will CC:0023.02.02.11.029 be sent non-securely in the Z-Wave network) CC:0023.02.02.11.02A A Z/IP Gateway forwarding the contents of an encrypted Z-Wave frame MUST set the Secure Origin flag to '1'. A Z/IP Gateway forwarding the contents of a non-encrypted Z-Wave frame MUST set the Secure Origin CC:0023.02.02.11.02B flag to '0'. A Z/IP Gateway MUST inspect the Secure Origin flag when forwarding a Z-Wave Command contained in CC:0023.02.02.11.02C a Z/IP Packet from an IP network to a Z-Wave network. A Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT use secure communication via Z-Wave if this flag is set to '0' and MUST use CC:0023.02.02.11.02D secure communication via Z-Wave if this flag is set to '1'. Seq No (8 bits) This field is used to identify Z/IP Packet duplicates or retransmissions. This field MUST carry a unique sequence number. Each sequence number MUST be generated from an CC:0023.02.02.11.02E 8-bit counter that is incremented by 1 whenever a new sequence number is generated. When a node powers up, the sequence counter MUST be initialized to a random value. The counter MAY be shared with other Command Classes. CC:0023.02.02.13.006 Retransmitted Z/IP packets MUST carry the same value as the original Z/IP Packet. A Z/IP Ack or NAck CC:0023.02.02.11.02F packet MUST carry the same Seq No value as the Z/IP packet being acknowledged. Multiple Z/IP Packets may be received in case of link-layer retransmissions. Z/IP Packet duplicates MUST CC:0023.02.02.11.030 be ignored by a receiving node. Source End Point (7 bits) This field is used to indicate the originating end point from which the Z-Wave Command was sent. This field MUST be in the range 0..127. CC:0023.02.02.11.031

The Source End Point value 0 represents the Root Device. Refer to the Multi Channel Command Class for more details.

| | Bit address (1 bit) |
|----------------------|--|
| | This field is used to advertise if the <i>destination End Point</i> field is specified as a bit mask. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.032 | The value 0 MUST indicate that the Destination End Point field is specified as a single End Point. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.033 | The value 1 MUST indicate that the Destination End Point field is specified as a bit mask. Only destination end points 17 are bit addressable. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.034 | Bit addressing MUST NOT be used if the encapsulated command is a request (requiring a reply from the destination). |
| | Destination End Point (7 bits) |
| | This field is used to indicate the destination End Point of the actual Z-Wave Command. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.035 | If the <i>Bit address</i> field is set to 0, this field MUST carry a single End Point identifier value in the range 0127. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.036 | The value 0 MUST represent the Root Device. Values in the range 1127 MUST represent an actual End Point. |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.037 | If the Bit address field is set to 1, this field MUST use the following encoding: |
| | Bit 0 in the Destination End Point indicates if End Point 1 is a destination Bit 1 in the Destination End Point indicates if End Point 2 is a destination |
| CC:0023.02.02.11.038 | The bit value 0 MUST be used to advertise that the corresponding End Point is not a destination. |

The bit value 1 MUST be used to advertise that the corresponding End Point is a destination.

Header Extension (variable)

- CC:0023.02.02.11.039 This field is used for advertising additional Z/IP Packet Options that are necessary in certain cases. A Z/IP node MUST support and parse this field.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.03A This field MUST be omitted if the *Header extension Included* field is set to 0.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.03B If the *Header Extension Included* field is set to 1, this field MUST be formatted as follows:

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Header Extension Length | | | | | | | | | |
| Z/IP Packet Option 1, 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Z/IP Packet Option P, 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Z/IP Packet Option 1, N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | Z/IP Packet Option P, N | | | | | | | | |

Header Extension Length (1 byte)

- CC:0023.02.02.11.03C This field MUST indicate the combined length in bytes of the Z/IP Header Extension Length and all the Z/IP Packet Options included in the Z/IP Header Extension.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.03D This field MUST be in the range 1..255. The length of the *Header Extension* field cannot exceed 255 bytes.

Z/IP Packet Option (variable)

CC:0023.02.02.11.03E Each Z/IP Packet Option MUST be treated parsed as a block using the following format:

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Critical Option Type | | | | | | | | |
| Option Length | | | | | | | | |
| Option Data 1 (Optional) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Option Data L (Optional) | | | | | | | | |

CC:0023.02.02.11.03F A receiving node MUST accept receiving supported options in any order.

(Z/IP Packet Option) Critical (1 bit)

This field is used to indicate if the whole Z/IP Packet Command must be ignored if the option is not recognized by the receiving node.

- CC:0023.02.02.11.040 The value 0 MUST indicate that the option is elective and a receiving node MUST ignore this option only and continue processing the frame if the option is not recognized.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.041 The value 1 MUST indicate that the option is critical and a receiving node MUST discard the entire Z/IP Packet Command and return a Z/IP Packet Command with the *Option Error* flag set to 1 if the option is not recognized.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.042 An option MUST be considered as recognized even if:
 - The Option Length field is set to a greater value than expected
 - Reserved fields in the *Option Data* field are not set to 0.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.043 An option MUST NOT be considered as recognized when:
 - The Option Type field is set to an unknown value.
 - A field value in the *Option Data* field value which is out of expected range or seems to be using reserved values.

(Z/IP Packet Option) Option Type (7 bits)

This field is used to indicate which format to use for parsing the corresponding *Option Data* field. The list of defined Option Type is specified in 4.13.2

CC:0023.02.02.11.044 A receiving node MUST accept supported Z/IP Packet Options in any order.

(Z/IP Packet Option) Option Length (8 bits)

CC:0023.02.02.11.045 This field MUST indicate the length of the corresponding *Option Data* field in bytes.

(Z/IP Packet Option) Option Data (L bytes)

- CC:0023.02.02.11.046 This field is used to carry the actual Option data. It MUST be parsed and interpreted using the corresponding *Option Type* field value.
- CC:0023.02.02.11.047 The size of this field in bytes MUST be according the corresponding Option Length field. This field MUST be omitted if the corresponding *Option Length* field is set to 0.

Z-Wave Command (M bytes)

- CC:0023.02.02.11.048 This field carries a complete Z-Wave command. This field MUST be formatted according to the corresponding command class as defined in [10], [11], [12] and in this specification.
- CC:0023.02.02.12.008 A sending Z/IP client SHOULD be aware that this command will be transmitted over a Z-Wave network and therefore respect the Z-Wave Command length limitations. A Z/IP Client SHOULD limit the length of this field to 45 bytes for non-S2 destination nodes and 117 bytes for S2 supporting nodes.

CC:0023.02.02.11.049 This field MUST be omitted if the *Z*-*Wave Cmd Included* field is set to 0.

4.11 Z/IP Command Class, version 3

The Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 3 adds the support of the Encapsulation Format Info Option to the Z/IP Packet Option types.

4.11.1 Compatibility considerations

Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 3 is backwards compatible with the Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 2.

- CC:0023.03.00.21.001 A device supporting Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 3 MUST support Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 2.
- CC:0023.03.00.21.002 All fields and commands not described in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 2.
- CC:0023.03.00.21.003 A node supporting the Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 3 MUST support the Encapsulation Format Information Option and respect the requirements specified in 4.13.2.4 Encapsulation Format Information Option.

4.11.2 Z/IP Packet Command

CC:0023.03.02.11.001 The frame structure MUST remain unchanged from version 2.

Secure Origin (1 bit)

This field is superseded by the Encapsulation Format Information Option.

- CC:0023.03.02.11.002 A version 3 sending node MUST use the Encapsulation Format Information Option with a version 3 receiving node.
- CC:0023.03.02.11.003 This field MUST be ignored by a receiving node if an Encapsulation Formation Information Z/IP Option is included in the Z/IP Packet.

4.12 Z/IP Command Class, version 4

The Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 4 adds the support of a Keep Alive command in order to prevent the closure of a Z/IP DTLS session and introduces new Z/IP Packet Options.

4.12.1 Compatibility considerations

Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 4 is backwards compatible with the Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 3.

- CC:0023.04.00.21.001 A device supporting Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 4 MUST support Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 3.
- CC:0023.04.00.21.002 All fields and commands not described in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 3.
- CC:0023.04.00.21.003 A node supporting the Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 4 MUST respect the requirements specified in 4.13.2.5 Z-Wave Multicast Addressing Option.

The Z/IP Keep Alive Command is introduced in this version in order to prevent a DTLS session to time out between a Z/IP Client and server. The default DTLS timeout configured in Z/IP deployments is 60 seconds, i.e. a peer will close the DTLS connection if no command is sent or received in 60 seconds.

The Installation and Maintenance Report Option is extended with new TLVs and a new option is added to indicate a receiving client the addressing method that has been used on the Z-Wave network.

4.12.2 Z/IP Keep Alive Command

This command is used to as a Keep Alive probe for a DTLS session between two IP nodes.

CC:0023.04.03.21.001 This command SHOULD be issued at a minimum interval of 25 seconds and at a maximum interval of 55 seconds after the last sent or received command in order to prevent session closure.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP (0x23) | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_ZIP_KEEP_ALIVE (0x03) | | | | | | | | |
| Ack Ack Reserved | | | | | | | | |

Reserved

CC:0023.04.03.11.001 This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Ack Request (1 bit)

This field is used by a sending node to request an acknowledgement for this command from a receiving node.

- CC:0023.04.03.11.002 The value 1 MUST indicate that an acknowledgement is requested. The value 0 MUST indicate that an acknowledgement is not requested.
- CC:0023.04.03.11.003 If this flag is set to 1, a receiving node MUST return a Z/IP Keep Alive Command with the Ack Response flag set to 1.
- CC:0023.04.03.11.004 This field MUST NOT be set to 1 if the Ack Response field is set to 1.

Ack Response (1 bit)

This field is used by a node to acknowledge that it received a Z/IP Keep Alive Command with the *Ack Request* flag set to 1.

CC:0023.04.03.11.005 The value 1 MUST indicate that this command is an acknowledgement for a received Z/IP Keep Alive Command.

The value 0 MUST indicate that this command is not an acknowledgement

CC:0023.04.03.11.006 This field MUST NOT be set to 1 if the Ack Request field is set to 1.

4.13 Z/IP Command Class, version 5

4.13.1 Compatibility considerations

Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 5 is backwards compatible with the Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 4.

A device supporting Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 5 MUST support Z/IP Packet Command Class, version 4.

All fields and commands not described in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 4.

4.13.2 List of defined Z/IP Packet Options

The list of defined Z/IP Packet Option Types is listed in Table 52 and each type is defined in the following subsections.

CC:0023.00.02.11.001 A sending node using a given option MUST support as a minimum the version indicated in Table 52 for the Z/IP Command Class.

| Option Type | Type value | Class | Version |
|-------------------------------------|------------|----------|---------|
| Expected delay | 1 | Elective | 2 |
| Installation and Maintenance Get | 2 | Elective | 2 |
| Installation and Maintenance Report | 3 | Elective | 2 |
| Encapsulation Format Information | 4 | Critical | 3 |
| Z-Wave Multicast Addressing | 5 | Elective | 4 |

Table 52, Z/IP Packet Option types

- CC:0023.00.02.11.002 All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.003 A receiving node MUST accept supported options in any order.

4.13.2.1 Expected Delay Option

This option is used to advertise an expected delay when issuing a Z/IP Packet command with "NAck+Waiting" indication.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Critical = 0 | itical = 0 Option Type = ZIP_OPTION_EXPECTED_DELAY = 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Option Length = 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Seconds 1 (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Seconds 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Seconds 3 (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

Critical (1 bit)

CC:0023.00.02.11.004 The Critical field MUST be set to 0.

Option Type (7 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.005 The Option Type field MUST be set to 0x01 to indicate the Expected Delay Option.

Option Length (8 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.006 The Option Length field MUST indicate the length of the Seconds field.

Seconds (24 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.007 The Seconds field MUST indicate the expected time in seconds before issuing a new Z/IP Packet Command with a new status.

4.13.2.2 Installation and Maintenance Get Option

This option is used to request a receiving node to return a Z/IP Packet Command containing the Installation and maintenance Report Option.

CC:0023.00.02.11.008 In order to trigger an Installation and Maintenance Report to be returned, a sending node MUST:

- Add this Option in the Z/IP Packet Command
- Add a Z-Wave Command in the Z/IP Packet Command (NOP Command Class MAY be used if the sending node does not have any other Z-Wave Command to transmit)
- Set the Ack Request flag to 1 in the Z/IP Packet Command
- CC:0023.00.02.11.009 A receiving node MUST:
 - Return a Z/IP Packet Command containing the Installation and Maintenance Report Z/IP Option after the transmission of the contained Z-Wave Command to the destination.
 - If returned, the Installation and Maintenance Report Z/IP Option MUST advertise the statistics associated to the Z-Wave Command transmission.
- CC:0023.00.02.13.001 A receiving MAY ignore the request for an Installation and Maintenance Report if it does not support this Option.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Critical = 0 | Option Type = INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE GET = 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Option Length = 0 | | | | | | | | | |

4.13.2.3 Installation and Maintenance Report Option

This option is used to advertise Z-Wave transmission data about the communication between the Z/IP Gateway and a Z-Wave device in the network.

The Installation and Maintenance Report Option is used for data relating to the transmission of an actual frame. Statistical data may be accessed via the Network Management Installation and Maintenance Command Class.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|---------|-----------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Critical = 0 | Option Type = INSTALLATION_MAINTENANCE_REPORT = 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Option Length | | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Type 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | IME – L | ength 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | IME - V | alue 1, 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | IME - V | alue L, 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | IME – | Type N | | | | | | |
| | | | IME – L | ength N | | | | | | |
| | IME - Value 1, N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | IME - Value L, N | | | | | | | | | |

Critical (1 bit)

CC:0023.00.02.11.00A The Critical field MUST be set to 0.

Option Length (1 byte)

CC:0023.00.02.11.00B This field MUST indicate the combined length (in bytes) of the following IME-TLV fields.

IME – Type / Length / Value (TLV) (variable)

- CC:0023.00.02.11.00C This field is used to carry values advertising Z-Wave transmission statistics. Each TLV block MUST be encoded according to one of the Types defined in Table 53 and in the following subsections.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.00D A sending node using a given TLV MUST support as a minimum the version indicated in Table 53 for the Z/IP Command Class.
- CC:0023.00.02.13.002 The Z/IP Gateway MAY send any combination of the IME TLVs when using this Z/IP Packet Option.

| | •••• | | Ma |
|------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| IME – Type | Name | IME – Length | Version |
| 0x00 | Route Changed | 1 byte | 2 |
| 0x01 | Transmission Time (TT) | 2 bytes | 2 |
| 0x02 | Last Working Route (LWR) | 5 bytes | 2 |
| 0x03 | Incoming RSSI | 5 bytes | 4 |
| 0x04 | ACK channel | ACK channel 1 byte | |
| 0x05 | Transmit channel | Transmit channel 1 byte | |
| 0x06 | Routing scheme | 1 byte | 4 |
| 0x07 | Routing attempts | 1 byte | 4 |
| 0x08 | Last failed link | 2 bytes | 4 |
| 0x09 | Tx Power | 2 bytes | 5 |
| 0x0A | Measured Noise Floor | 2 bytes | 5 |
| 0x0B | Outgoing RSSI | 5 bytes | 5 |

Table 53, Z/IP Packet::IME-Type/Length/Value encoding

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| IME - Type = 0x00 | | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Length = 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Route Changed | | | | | | | | |

Route Changed (8 bits)

This field is used to indicate if the last working route was changed for the current transmission.

CC:0023.00.02.11.00E If the last working route was changed, this field MUST be set to 0x01. If the last working route was not changed, this field MUST be set to 0x00.

| 4.13.2.3.2 | 4.13.2.3.2 Transmission Time (4 bytes) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7 | 6 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
| | IME - Type = 0x01 | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Length = 2 | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Transmission Time 1 (MSB) | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Transmission Time 2 (LSB) | | | | | | | | |

Transmission Time (16 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.00F

This field is used to indicate the time it took to send the command until the reception of an Ack. The value MUST be encoded using unsigned representation and MUST be specified using the ms (milliseconds) unit.

| 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| | | | IME - Typ | be = 0x02 | | | |
| | | | IME – Le | ength = 5 | | | |
| | IME – Value = Repeater 1 | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Repeater 2 | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Repeater 3 | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Repeater 4 | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Speed | | | | | | | |

CC:0023.00.02.11.010 This TLV is used to advertise the last used Working Route. If multiple Last Working Routes exist, this MUST be the one used to transmit the frame.

Repeater 1-4 (4 bytes)

This field contains the NodeID of the repeaters used for the last working route.

CC:0023.00.02.11.011 The value 0 MUST indicate that the actual repeater was not used. Values in the range 1..232 MUST indicate an actual NodelD used as repeater.

CC:0023.00.02.11.012The first Repeater byte set to 0 MUST indicate that no more repeaters were used for the transmission.If the first Repeater byte is set to 0, it means that the Last Working Route (LWR) is a direct transmission.

Speed (8 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.013

This field is used to advertise the transmission speed used to reach the destination node. This field MUST be encoded according to Table 54.

| | ···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | |
|---|--|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Value | Speed | | | | |
| | 0x01 | 9.6 kbit/sec | | | | |
| | 0x02 | 40 kbit/sec | | | | |
| | 0x03 | 100 kbit/sec | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | |

Table 54, IME Speed Encoding

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

| 4.13.2.3.4 Incoming RSSI (7 bytes |) |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|-----------------------------------|---|

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---|--------------------------|----|-----------|-----------|-----|---|---|--|
| | IME - Type = 0x03 | | | | | | | |
| | | | IME – Le | ength = 5 | | | | |
| | IME – Value = RSSI hop 1 | | | | | | | |
| | | IM | E – Value | = RSSI ho | p 2 | | | |
| | IME – Value = RSSI hop 3 | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = RSSI hop 4 | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = RSSI hop 5 | | | | | | | |

The IME - Values advertise the RSSI value measured in the incoming direction (back towards the source of the message).

RSSI Hop (5 bytes)

CC:0023.00.02.11.014

1.014 The RSSI values MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 55.

| Value (signed) | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| 0x7F (127) | RSSI_NOT_AVAILABLE. This value is returned for unused hops or if no RSSI measurement is available. |
| 0x7E (126) | RSSI_MAX_POWER_SATURATED This value is returned if the measured RSSI is above the maximum power. |
| 0x7D (125) | RSSI_BELOW_SENSITIVITY. This value is returned if the measured RSSI is below the receiver's sensitivity. |
| 0x7E0xE1 (12431) | Reserved |
| 0xE0 (-32) | -32 dBm |
| 0xDF (-33) | -33 dBm |
| | |
| 0x80 (-128) | -128 dBm |

Table 55, RSSI encoding

| 4.13.2.3.5 | ACK channel (3 bytes) |
|------------|-----------------------|
|------------|-----------------------|

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IME - Type = 0x04 | | | | | | | |
| IME – Length = 1 | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = ACK channel | | | | | | | |

ACK channel (8 bits)

This value reports the RF channel on which the ACK for this frame was received.

| 4.13.2.3.6 Transmit channel (3 bytes) | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7 | 6 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
| IME - Type = 0x05 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Length = 1 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Transmit channel | | | | | | | | |

Transmit channel (8 bits)

This value reports the RF channel on which the Z-Wave Command was transmitted.

| 4.13.2.3.7 | Routir |
|------------|--------|
| 1120121017 | nouti |

| Routing scheme (3 bytes) |
|--------------------------|
|--------------------------|

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| IME - Type = 0x06 | | | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Length = 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Routing scheme | | | | | | | | |

Routing scheme (8 bits)

This value reports the routing scheme that was used to find the successful route for delivering the Z-Wave Command.

The Routing scheme value MUST encoded according to Table 56 CC:0023.00.02.11.015

Table 56, Routing Scheme IME::Routing Scheme encoding

| Value | Description |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 0x00 | Idle |
| 0x01 | Direct transmission (no routing) |
| 0x02 | Application static route |
| 0x03 | Last working route |
| 0x04 | Next to last working route |
| 0x05 | Return route or controller auto route |
| 0x06 | Direct resort |
| 0x07 | Explorer frame |

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

| Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification |
|---|
|---|

| 4.13.2.3.8 | B R | Routing attempts (3 bytes) | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7 | 6 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | |
| IME - Type = 0x07 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Length = 1 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Routing attempts | | | | | | | | |

Routing attempts (8 bits)

This TLV reports the number of routing attempts that were performed before successfully delivering the Z-Wave Command.

| 4.13.2.3.9 | Failed link (4 bytes) |
|------------|-----------------------|
|------------|-----------------------|

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| IME - Type = 0x08 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Length = 2 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Failed Link Neighbor NodeID 1 | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Failed Link Neighbor NodeID 2 | | | | | | | | |

Failed Link Neighbor NodeID (16 bits)

This TLV is used if the transmission of the Z-Wave Command failed. The value reports the neighbor NodeIDs of the failing link in the last attempted route.

CC:0023.00.02.12.001 If the last node failed, Failed Link Neighbor NodeID 2 SHOULD be set to 0x00.

4.13.2.3.10 Tx Power (2 bytes)

This TLV is used to report the Tx Power (in dBm) used during the transmissions with the remote node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---|---|--|--|
| IME - Type = 0x09 | | | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Length = 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Local Node Tx Power | | | | | | | | |
| | | IME – Val | ue = Rem | ote Node | Tx Power | | | | |

Local Node Tx Power (8 bits)

This field is used to indicate the Tx Power (in dBm) used for the transmission from the local node.

This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit.

The value 0x7F (127) MUST indicate that the measurement is not available. All other values MUST represent the actual Tx Power setting, in dBm.

Remote Node Tx Power (8 bits)

This field is used to indicate the Tx Power (in dBm) used by the remote node for the transmission.

This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit.

The value 0x7F (127) MUST indicate that the measurement is not available. All other values MUST represent the actual Tx Power setting, in dBm.

4.13.2.3.11 Measured Noise Floor (2 bytes)

This TLV is used to report the Measured Noise Floor (in dBm) used during the transmissions with the remote node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| IME - Type = 0x0A | | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Length = 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | IME – Value = Local Node Measured Noise Floor | | | | | | | | |
| IME – Value = Remote Node Measured Noise Floor | | | | | | | | | |

Local Node Measured Noise Floor (8 bits)

This field is used to indicate the Measured Noise Floor (in dBm) by the local node during the transmission.

This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation and MUST be encoded according to Table 57

| Value (signed) | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| 0x7F (127) | NOT_AVAILABLE. This value is returned for unused hops or if no RSSI measurement is available. |
| 0x7E (126) | MAX_POWER_SATURATED This value is returned if the measured RSSI is above the maximum power. |
| 0x7D (125) | BELOW_SENSITIVITY. This value is returned if the measurement is below the receiver's sensitivity. |
| 0x7D (125) 0x80 (- 128) | This value represents the measurement in dBm |

Table 57, Noise Floor encoding

Remote Node Measured Noise Floor (8 bits)

This field is used to indicate the Measured Noise Floor (in dBm) by the remote node during the transmission.

This field MUST be encoded as using signed representation and MUST be encoded according to Table 57

| 4.13.2.3.12 Outgoing RSSI (7 bytes) | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|--|--|--|
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | | | | | | |
| IME - Type = 0x0B | | | | | | | | |
| | | | IME – Le | ngth = 5 | | | | |
| | | IME – V | alue = Ou | tgoing RS | SI hop 1 | | | |
| | | IME – V | alue = Ou | tgoing RS | SI hop 2 | | | |
| | | IME – V | alue = Ou | tgoing RS | SI hop 3 | | | |
| IME – Value = Outgoing RSSI hop 4 | | | | | | | | |
| | | IME – V | alue = Ou | tgoing RS | SI hop 5 | | | |

The IME - Values advertise the RSSI value measured in the outgoing direction (from our local node to the remote node).

Outgoing RSSI Hop (5 bytes)

The RSSI values MUST be encoded as using signed representation in the dBm unit and according to Table 55.

Z-Wave Network-Protocol Command Class Specification

4.13.2.4 Encapsulation Format Information Option

The Encapsulation Format Information Option is used to carry information about the Z-Wave encapsulations that were or must be used to communicate between the Z-Wave node and the sending host (e.g. a Z/IP Gateway).

The purpose of this Option is to preserve the encapsulation between a Z-Wave node and a host (e.g. Z/IP Gateway).

- CC:0023.00.02.11.016 A Z/IP Gateway MUST use the encapsulation indicated in the Encapsulation Format Information Option when transmitting Z/IP Commands over in a Z-Wave Network.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.017 A Z/IP Gateway receiving a Z-Wave Command that must be forwarded over an IP network MUST indicate in the Encapsulation Format Information Option what the Z-Wave encapsulation was.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.018 If a Z/IP client receives this Option and the Z-Wave Command requires to return a response, the Z/IP client MUST apply the encapsulation indicated by the Option when sending a reply.
- CC:0023.00.02.13.003 A Z/IP client MAY use this Option to dictate the encapsulation format when sending unsolicited messages.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|--|
| Critical = 1 | O | Option Type = ENCAPSULATION_FORMAT_INFO = 4 | | | | | | | |
| Option Length = 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Security 2 Security Class | | | | | | | | | |
| Reserved CRC | | | | | | | CRC16 | | |

Critical (1 bit)

CC:0023.00.02.11.019 This field indicates that the whole frame MUST be discarded if the extension is not supported. This field MUST be set to 1 when using the Encapsulation Format Info Option.

Option Type (7 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.01A The Type field MUST be set to 4 for the Encapsulation Format Information Option.

Option Length (8 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.01B The Option Length field MUST indicate the length of the Option Data fields, which is currently defined as 2 bytes long.

Security 2 Security Class (1 byte)

- CC:0023.00.02.11.01C This Security 2 Security Class field indicates which Security 2 Security Class MUST be used for communication with the target node.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.01D A receiving node MUST replace previous information about a node's secure capabilities with the information contained in this field and attempt subsequent communication with the target node using the highest security key contained in this command.

CC:0023.00.02.11.01E This field MUST be encoded as a bit field and according to Table 58.

Table 58, Security 2 Security Class field encoding

| , , ,, | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Bit set to 1 | Security 2 – Security Class | | | | |
| None | NON_SECURE | | | | |
| 0 | S2_UNAUTHENTICATED | | | | |
| 1 | S2_AUTHENTICATED | | | | |
| 2 | S2_ACCESS_CONTROL | | | | |
| 7 | S0 | | | | |

CRC16 (1 bit)

The CRC16 field indicates whether communication with the target node use CRC16 encapsulation or not.

CC:0023.00.02.11.01F The value 1 MUST indicate that CRC16 encapsulation is used and MUST be used for subsequent communication with the Z-Wave node.

CC:0023.00.02.11.020 The value 0 MUST indicate that CRC16 encapsulation is not used and MUST NOT be used for subsequent communication with the Z-Wave node.

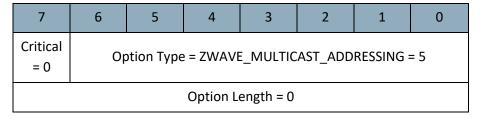
CC:0023.00.02.11.021 The CRC16 field MUST NOT be set to 1 if the Security 2 Security Class field is different than "NON_SECURE"

4.13.2.5 Z-Wave Multicast Addressing Option

This option is used to advertise if Multicast Addressing has been used by the sending node in the Z-Wave network.

- CC:0023.00.02.12.002 A Z/IP Client SHOULD NOT use this option when sending a Z/IP Packet Command.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.022 A Z/IP Gateway supporting Z/IP Command version 4 or newer MUST use this option in a Z/IP Packet Command if forwarding a command that has been received using Multicast addressing from a Z-Wave node.

The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



Critical (1 bit)

CC:0023.00.02.11.023 The Critical field MUST be set to 0.

Option Type (7 bits)

CC:0023.00.02.11.024 The Option Type field MUST be set to 0x05 to indicate the Z-Wave Multicast Addressing Option.

Option Length (8 bits)

- CC:0023.00.02.11.025 The Option Length field MUST indicate the length of the Option Data field.
- CC:0023.00.02.11.026 No Option Data is currently defined for this option; this field MUST be set to 0 and the Option Data field MUST be omitted.

4.14 Z/IP 6LoWPAN Command Class, version 1

The Z/IP 6LoWPAN Command Class supports the transmission of IPv6 Packets over Z-Wave networks.

The Z/IP 6LoWPAN Command Class, version 1 is defined by [13].

4.15 Z/IP Gateway Command Class, version 1

The Z/IP gateway Command Class is used for configuration and management of a Z/IP gateway, e.g. to enable portal communication.

4.15.1 Interoperability considerations

The Z/IP Gateway Command Class is intended for use together with the Z/IP Portal Command Class to provide a streamlined workflow for preparing and performing installation of Z/IP Gateways in consumer premises. Section 4.18.1.1 presents the concepts of tunnel creation, maintenance and bootstrapping of a Z/IP Gateway.

A Z/IP Gateway may operate in a standalone environment where it is only accessed locally or it may create a tunnel to a portal provider to allow remote access.

Commands defined in this Command Class MUST be encapsulated in Z/IP Packets.

4.15.2 Gateway Mode Set Command

Any host may send the Gateway Mode Set command during initial configuration of the gateway. Most likely, a service provider or an OEM will use the command in a central facility when preparing deployment at customer premises.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | |
| Command = GATEWAY_MODE_SET | | | | | | | |
| Mode | | | | | | | |

Mode (1 byte)

This field sets the communication mode of the Z/IP Gateway

Table 59, Gateway Mode Set::Mode encoding

| Value | Mode | | | |
|-------|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| 0x01 | Stand-alone (default) | | | |
| 0x02 | Portal | | | |

If Mode is set to "Stand-alone", the Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT do any attempts to create secure tunnels to other peers in the LAN or in the Internet.

The default mode SHOULD be "Stand-alone". By default, peer profiles SHOULD NOT be defined.

A Mode value set to "Portal" MUST be ignored if the actual gateway does not support the Z/IP Portal Command Class, If Mode is set to "Portal", the Z/IP Gateway MUST use the peer profile defined with the Gateway Peer Set command to create a secure connection to the portal server.

© 2021 Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

Once the Z/IP Gateway has been configured for portal connection creation, the Z/IP Gateway SHOULD be locked for unauthorized access by issuing a Gateway Lock Set; refer to 4.15.8.

4.15.3 Gateway Mode Get Command

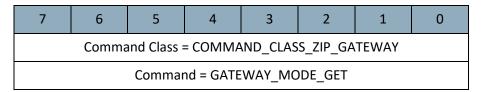
The Gateway Mode Get command is used to request the current Z/IP Gateway operational mode.

The Gateway Mode Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command except if the Z/IP Gateway is locked with the Gateway Lock Set command and the Hide parameter of the Gateway Lock Set command was enabled.

In that case, the Gateway Mode Get command MUST be silently ignored.

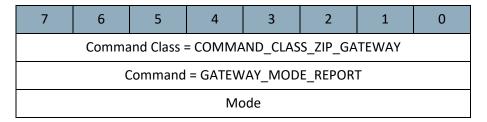
This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



4.15.4 Gateway Mode Report Command

This command is used to advertise the mode.



Mode (1 byte)

This field indicates the communication mode of the Z/IP Gateway.

Refer to 4.15.2 and Table 59 for details.

4.15.5 Gateway Peer Set Command

The Peer Set Command is used to define one or more peers to which the Z/IP Gateway connects. The peer may be a portal server or one or more Z/IP Gateways.

A Peer Set command MUST always carry the peer identity as an IPv6 address and an IP port number. The command SHOULD also specify the symbolic peer name as a FQDN.

If the Gateway Mode is set to "Portal", there MUST NOT be defined more than one Peer profile. If the Gateway Mode is set to "Stand-alone", there MUST NOT be defined any peer profiles.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | |
| | Command = GATEWAY_PEER_SET | | | | | | |
| | Peer Profile | | | | | | |
| | IPv6 Address 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | |
| | Port 1 | | | | | | |
| | Port 2 | | | | | | |
| Rese | Reserved Peer Name Length | | | | | | |
| | Peer Name 1 (UTF-8) (Optional) | | | | |) | |
| | (Optional) | | | | | | |
| | Peer Name N (UTF-8) (Optional) | | | | | | |

Peer Profile (8 bits)

This field identifies the actual peer profile.

The value 0 (zero) is reserved for future use. The first peer profile MUST be number 1.

IPv6 Address

Full IPv6 address with no compression. The address SHOULD be in the ULA IPv6 prefix or in a globally routable IPv6 prefix. The address MAY be an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address. The field MUST NOT carry a link-local IPv6 address.

The IPv6 address MAY be specified as ::/128 (all zeros), i.e. the unspecified address. If setting the IPv6 address field to the unspecified IPv6 address, the Peer Name field MUST be set to a DNS-resolvable FQDN.

Port (16 bits)

This field MUST carry the port number that the peer is listening on. The peer SHOULD use port number 44123 [14].

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Peer Name Length (6 bits)

May be any value from 0 to 63. The value indicates the number of Peer Name bytes following this field. The number of readable characters may be less since some UTF-8 characters are represented by two or more bytes.

Peer Name (N bytes) (optional)

This field is only present if the Peer Name Length field has a value greater than zero.

The Peer Name field MUST be formatted as a UTF-8 based FQDN string such as "example.com".

Only if that fails, the Z/IP Gateway SHOULD try connecting to the peer using the Peer Name and the Port.

A Z/IP Gateway SHOULD try connecting to the peer using the IPv6 address and the Port.

4.15.6 Gateway Peer Get Command

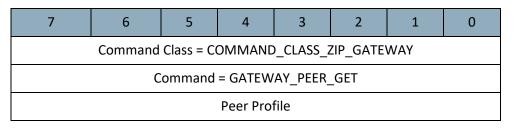
The Gateway Peer Get Command is used to request active peer profiles.

The Gateway Peer Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command except if the Z/IP Gateway is locked with the Gateway Lock Set command and the Hide parameter of the Gateway Lock Set command was enabled.

In that case, the Gateway Peer Get command MUST be silently ignored.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



Peer Profile (8 bits)

This field identifies the actual peer profile.

A requesting host SHOULD start specifying the Peer Profile value 1 (one). This will cause the Z/IP Gateway to indicate the number of actual peers in the returned Gateway Peer Report command.

4.15.7 Gateway Peer Report Command

The Gateway Peer Report Command is used to report details of a peer profile.

A Gateway Peer Report command MUST always carry the peer address as an IPv6 address and MUST include the peer resource name if it was previously specified.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--------|---|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| | Cor | nmand = | GATEWA | /_PEER_R | EPORT | | | | |
| | | | Peer Pro | file | | | | | |
| | | | Peer Cou | int | | | | | |
| | | I | Pv6 Addre | ess 1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | IF | v6 Addre | ss 16 | | | | | |
| | | | Port 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | Port 2 | | | | | | |
| Reserv | ved | | I | Peer Nam | e Length | | | | |
| | | Р | eer Name | 1 (UTF-8) | | (Optiona | I) | | |
| | | | | | | (Optiona | I) | | |
| | Peer Name N (UTF-8) (Optional) | | | | | | | | |

Peer Profile

This identifier is used to identify the actual peer profile.

The value 0 (zero) is reserved for future use.

Peer Count (8 bits)

This field indicates the number of peer profiles currently defined. If the Peer Count field has the value 0, all other fields of the Gateway Peer Report MUST be 0.

IPv6 Address

This field MUST carry a full IPv6 address with no compression.

Port (16 bits)

This field MUST carry the port number that the peer is listening on. The peer SHOULD use port number 44123 [14].

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Peer Name Length (6 bits)

May be any value from 0 to 63. The value indicates the number of Peer Name bytes following this field. The number of readable characters may be less since some UTF-8 characters are represented by two or more bytes.

Peer Name (N bytes) (optional)

This field is only present if the Peer Name Length field has a value greater than zero.

The Peer Name field MUST be formatted as a UTF-8 based FQDN string such as "example.com".

If the Peer Count value is zero, the Resource Name string MUST be unspecified (zero-length).

4.15.8 Gateway Lock Set Command

The Lock Set command MUST lock down access to configuration parameters in the Z/IP Gateway relating to secure connections and portal login. Once the Z/IP Gateway has been locked, it MUST NOT be possible to unlock the device. Two exceptions apply:

- A factory default reset MUST unlock the Z/IP Gateway and revert settings to default.
- An unlock command received via an authenticated secure connection to the portal MUST unlock the Z/IP Gateway.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|----------|---|------|------------|---------|--------|------|------|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| | | Comn | nand = GAT | EWAY_LO | CK_SET | | | | |
| Reserved | | | | | | Show | Lock | | |

Lock (1 bit)

This field controls if Z/IP Gateway configuration parameters may be changed by the customer.

The value 0 MUST indicate that the parameters are unlocked and can be changed by the customer. The value 1 MUST indicate that the parameters are locked and cannot be changed by the customer. The Z/IP gateway MUST accept to receive the Lock=1 flag from any connection.

The Z/IP gateway MUST NOT accept to receive the Lock=0 flag from any connection; except for an authenticated secure connection to the portal.

To prevent users and trojan viruses from creating tunnels to rogue portals, the Z/IP Gateway SHOULD automatically lock access to secure tunnel configuration parameters 24 hours after a factory default reset.

Show (1 byte)

This field controls if Z/IP Gateway configuration parameters may be read by the customer after the Z/IP Gateway has been locked.

The value 0 MUST indicate that parameters are not available to the customer. The value 1 MUST indicate that parameters are available to the customer.

If the Show parameter is '0' the Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT respond to any queries for Z/IP Gateway parameters.

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

4.15.9 Unsolicited Destination Set Command

The Unsolicited Destination Set Command is used to configure the destination information that the Z/IP Gateway must use for incoming unsolicited frames.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------|------------|------------|----|---|---|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = UNSOLICITED_DESTINATION_SET | | | | | | | | |
| Unsolicited IPv6 Destination 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Unsolicit | ed IPv6 De | estination | 16 | | | | |
| | Unsolicited Destination Port 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Unsolicited Destination Port 2 | | | | | | | | |

Unsolicited IPv6 Destination (16 bytes)

Unsolicited Z-Wave frames received from any Z-Wave node MUST be forwarded to the Unsolicited IPv6 Destination address.

Unsolicited Destination Port (2 bytes)

Unsolicited Z-Wave frames received from any Z-Wave node MUST be forwarded to the Unsolicited IPv6 Destination Port. Byte 1 is the Most Significant byte.

The Unsolicited IPv6 Destination Port SHOULD be port 4123.

IPv6 enabled Z-Wave nodes MAY send Z-Wave commands encapsulated in Z/IP Packets to the Unsolicited IPv6 Destination address. The Z/IP Gateway MUST translate the destination port of Z/IP

Packets destined for the Unsolicited IPv6 Destination address from port 4123 to the port number defined for the Unsolicited Destination Port.

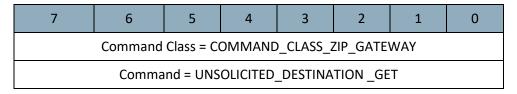
4.15.10 Unsolicited Destination Get Command

The Unsolicited Destination Get Command is used to request the destination information that the Z/IP Gateway uses for incoming unsolicited frames.

The Unsolicited Destination Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.



4.15.11 Unsolicited Destination Report Command

The Unsolicited Destination Report Command is used to report the destination information that the Z/IP Gateway uses for incoming unsolicited frames.

The command format is outlined below:

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---|---|-----------|------------|------------|----|---|---|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = UNSOLICITED_DESTINATION_REPORT | | | | | | | | |
| | Unsolicited IPv6 Destination 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Unsolicit | ed IPv6 De | estination | 16 | | | | |
| | Unsolicited Destination Port 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Unsolicited Destination Port 2 | | | | | | | | |

Unsolicited IPv6 Destination (16 bytes)

Refer to 4.15.9

Unsolicited Destination Port (2 bytes)

Refer to 4.15.9

4.15.12 Application Node Info Set Command

The Application Node Info Set Command is used to set the application specific part of the Node Information that a Z/IP Gateway returns when queried by a Z-Wave node.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---|---|---|---------|--------------|---|---|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_APPLICATION_NODE_INFO_SET | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | l Class 1 *) | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class N *) | | | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Command Class (N bytes)

See description in 4.5.4.4 Node Info Cached Report Command and in Table 8.

4.15.13 Application Node Info Get Command

The Application Node Info Get Command is used to request the Node Information that a Z/IP Gateway returns when queried by a Z-Wave node.

The Application Node Info Report Command MUST be returned in response to this command.

This command MUST NOT be issued via multicast addressing.

A receiving node MUST NOT return a response if this command is received via multicast addressing. The Z-Wave Multicast frame, the broadcast NodeID and the Multi Channel multi-End Point destination are all considered multicast addressing methods.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| Command = COMMAND_APPLICATION_NODE_INFO_GET | | | | | | | | | |

4.15.14 Application Node Info Report Command

The Application Node Info Report Command is used to report the Node Information that a Z/IP Gateway returns when queried by a Z-Wave node. Only the application specific part is returned.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---|--|---|---------|--------------|---|---|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_GATEWAY | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_APPLICATION_NODE_INFO_REPORT | | | | | | | |
| | | | Command | l Class 1 *) | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Command Class N *) | | | | | | | |

*) Command classes may be extended \Rightarrow spanning two bytes for one command class

Command Class (N bytes)

Refer to 4.15.12.

4.16 Z/IP ND Command Class, version 1

Z/IP ND Command Class builds on the same principles as IPv6 ND [2], [3] and is inspired by the frame formats. Z/IP ND does however not implement the full range of functions defined for IPv6 ND.

4.16.1 Interoperability considerations

Z/IP ND commands allow a Z/IP Gateway to translate between an IPv6 address and a Z-Wave NodeID (Link-Layer address) when requested by an IP host located in a Z-Wave HAN or anywhere else in an IPv6 environment.

The Z/IP ND Commands are not intended for classic Z-Wave applications. Z/IP ND messages MUST always be carried in UDP datagrams without Z/IP Packet encapsulation.

4.16.2 Security considerations

The commands defined in this Command Class MUST always be accepted by a receiving node, regardless of whether IP security (such as DTLS) was used for the transmission.

4.16.3 Z/IP Node Solicitation Command

The Z/IP Node Solicitation Command is used to resolve an IPv6 address of a Z-Wave node to the NodeID (Link-Layer address) of that node in its actual Z-Wave HAN / IP subnet. Several IPv6 addresses MAY be resolved to the same NodeID.

The Zip Node Solicitation MUST be transmitted in unicast to the Z/IP Gateway of the actual Z/IP HAN. A Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT respond to Zip Node Solicitation commands received via multicast.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---|-----------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|------|---|--|
| | Comr | nand Clas | s = COMN | /IAND_CL/ | ASS_ZIP_1 | ND | | |
| | Commai | nd = COM | MAND_Z | IP_NODE_ | SOLICITA | TION | | |
| | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | | | NodeID | 0 = 0 | | | | |
| | | | IPv6 Add | lress 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | | |

A Zip Node Advertisement MUST be returned in response to the Zip Node Solicitation.

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

NodeID (8 bits)

The NodeID field is not used in the Zip Node Solicitation. The field MUST be set to zero by a transmitting host and ignored by a receiving host.

IPv6 Address (16 bytes)

The IP address of the target Z-Wave node. It MUST NOT be a multicast address.

4.16.4 Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command

The Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command is used to resolve a NodeID (link-layer address) of a Z-Wave node to an IPv6 address of that node in its actual Z-Wave HAN / IP subnet.

The Zip Inverse Node Solicitation MUST be transmitted in unicast to the Z/IP Gateway of the actual Z/IP HAN. A Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT respond to Zip Inverse Node Solicitation commands received via multicast.

A Zip Node Advertisement MUST be returned in response to the Zip Inverse Node Solicitation.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_ND | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_ZIP_INV_NODE_SOLICITATION | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved Local Reserved | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | |

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Local (1 bit)

The flag indicates that the requester would like to receive the site-local address (a.k.a. ULA) even if a global address exists. The flag is typically used by a configuration tool when creating an association between HAN nodes within the same site. Using ULA addresses for intra-HAN association serves to decouple long-term associations in the home from frequently changing global prefixes.

NodeID (8 bits)

The NodeID (Link-Layer Address) that is to be resolved to an IPv6 address.

4.16.5 Z/IP Node Advertisement Command

The Z/IP Node Advertisement Command is sent by a Z/IP Gateway in response to a unicast Zip Node Solicitation or a unicast Zip Inverse Node Solicitation. The Zip Node Advertisement SHOULD advertise valid information in both the IPv6 Address and NodeID fields if such information.

A Zip Node Advertisement MUST NOT be transmitted in unsolicited messages. A Zip Node Advertisement MUST NOT be transmitted in multicast.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------|------------|--------|----------|------|------|--|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_ND | | | | | | | | | |
| | Comma | nd = CON | IMAND_ZIP_ | NODE_A | DVERTISE | MENT | | | | |
| | F | Reserved | | | Local | Vali | dity | | | |
| | | | Nodel | D | | | | | | |
| | | | IPv6 Addr | ess 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | IPv6 Addro | ess 16 | | | | | | |
| | Home ID 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Home ID 4 | | | | | | | | | |

Reserved

This field MUST be set to 0 by a sending node and MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

Local (1 bit)

The flag indicates that the requester asked for the site-local address (a.k.a. ULA). A ULA address is returned. A global address may exist.

Validity (2 bits)

A two-bit codeword that indicates the validity of the returned information.

| Value | Validity identifier | Comment |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| 0x00 | INFORMATION_OK | The Node Advertisement contains valid information in both the IPv6 Address and NodeID fields. |
| 0x01 | INFORMATION_OBSOLETE | The information in the IPv6 Address and NodeID fields is obsolete. No node exists in the network with this address information. The information should only be used to inform a user that the actual node is no more present in the network. |
| 0x02 | INFORMATION_NOT_FOUND | The responding Z/IP Gateway could not locate valid information. IPv6 Address and NodeID fields MUST be ignored. |

| Table 60, Zip Node Advertisement::Validity | v narameter encoding |
|--|-----------------------|
| Table 60, Zip Noue Auvertisementvaluit | y parameter encouring |

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

NodeID (8 bits)

The NodeID MUST correspond to the IPv6 Address contained in this Zip Node Advertisement message.

IPv6 Address (16 bytes)

The IPv6 Address MUST correspond to the NodeID contained in this Zip Node Advertisement message.

An IPv6 host may have more than one IPv6 address.

If the Zip Node Advertisement is a response to a Zip Node Solicitation, the IPv6 Address MUST be the same as the one carried in the Zip Node Solicitation.

A Z/IP Gateway returning a Zip Node Advertisement in response to a Zip Inverse Node Solicitation may have several IPv6 addresses to choose from. The reported IPv6 Address MUST be selected according to the following priority list:

If "local" flag is set:

1. Unique Local Address (ULA) prefix

If "local" flag is not set:

- 1. Global routable address
- 2. Unique Local Address (ULA) prefix

In other words, if the Z/IP node has a globally routable address then that address MUST be reported. Else the locally routable address constructed from a ULA prefix and the NodeID MUST be reported.

If a Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation command is transmitted in an IPv6 packet the returned Z/IP Node Advertisement MUST carry the IPv6 address of the actual node.

If a Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation command is transmitted in an IPv4 packet the returned Z/IP Node Advertisement MUST carry the IPv4 address of the actual node formatted as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address [5].

The IP address carried in the Z/IP Node Advertisement MAY be all zeros. The reason may be that the Z/IP Gateway is still waiting for a DHCP response after including a new node. A Z/IP client MAY re-issue another a Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation command after a delay of 2 seconds. The delay MUST be doubled before each new attempt. The delay SHOULD be capped at 32 seconds.

Home ID (4 bytes)

Unique network address of the link layer network. All nodes in a Z-Wave network share the same Home ID. The Home ID MAY be used for bookkeeping of complete node information in managed installations.

4.17 Z/IP ND Command Class, version 2

4.17.1 Compatibility Considerations

The Z/IP ND Command Class, version 2 introduces support for Extended NodeIDs. This version is backwards compatible with version 1.

All fields not described in this version MUST remain unchanged from version 1. The following commands are updated:

- Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command
- Z/IP Node Advertisement Command

4.17.2 Interoperability considerations

Refer to 4.16.1 Interoperability considerations.

4.17.3 Security considerations

Refer to 4.16.2 Security considerations.

4.17.4 Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command

The Z/IP Inverse Node Solicitation Command is used to resolve a NodeID (link-layer address) of a Z-Wave node to an IPv6 address of that node in its actual Z-Wave HAN / IP subnet.

The Zip Inverse Node Solicitation MUST be transmitted in unicast to the Z/IP Gateway of the actual Z/IP HAN. A Z/IP Gateway MUST NOT respond to Zip Inverse Node Solicitation commands received via multicast.

A Zip Node Advertisement MUST be returned in response to the Zip Inverse Node Solicitation.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_ND | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_ZIP_INV_NODE_SOLICITATION | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved Local Reserved | | | | | | | | |
| NodelD | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

Fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 1.

NodeID (8 bits)

This field is used to indicate the NodeID (Link-Layer Address) that is to be resolved to an IPv6 address.

The value 0xFF MUST indicate that the NodeID to be resolved MUST be read from the *Extended NodeID* field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to specify the NodeID (Link-Layer Address) that is to be resolved to an IPv6 address.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID that is to be resolved to an IPv6 address.

4.17.5 Z/IP Node Advertisement Command

The Z/IP Node Advertisement Command is sent by a Z/IP Gateway in response to a unicast Zip Node Solicitation or a unicast Zip Inverse Node Solicitation. The Zip Node Advertisement SHOULD advertise valid information in both the IPv6 Address and NodeID fields if such information.

A Zip Node Advertisement MUST NOT be transmitted in unsolicited messages. A Zip Node Advertisement MUST NOT be transmitted in multicast.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_ND | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = COMMAND_ZIP_NODE_ADVERTISEMENT | | | | | | | | |
| | Reserved Local Validity | | | | | | | | |
| | NodelD | | | | | | | | |
| | IPv6 Address 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | | | |
| | Home ID 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Home ID 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (MSB) | | | | | | | | | |
| Extended NodeID (LSB) | | | | | | | | | |

All fields not described below MUST remain unchanged from version 1.

NodeID (8 bits)

The NodeID MUST correspond to the IPv6 Address contained in this Zip Node Advertisement message.

The value 0xFF MUST indicate that the NodeID contained in this ZIP Node Advertisement message MUST be read from the *Extended NodeID* field.

Extended NodeID (2 bytes)

This field is used to specify the NodeID that is resolved to the specified IPv6 address.

If the *NodeID* field is in the range 0x00..0xFE, this field MUST be set to the same value as the *NodeID* field by a sending node.

If the *NodeID* field is set to 0xFF, this field MUST indicate the NodeID that is to resolved to the specified IPv6 address.

4.18 Z/IP Portal Command Class, version 1

The Z/IP Portal Command Class is used for configuration and management communication between a Z/IP portal server and a Z/IP gateway through a secure connection.

The Z/IP Portal command class is intended for use together with the Z/IP Gateway command class to provide a streamlined workflow for preparing and performing installation of Z/IP Gateways in consumer premises.

4.18.1 Interoperability considerations

This Command Class MUST NOT be used outside trusted environments, unless via a secure connection. This Command Class SHOULD be further limited for use only via a secure connection to an authenticated portal server.

Commands defined in this Command Class MUST be encapsulated in Z/IP Packets.

4.18.1.1 On the use of Z/IP Gateway and Z/IP Portal command classes

This section presents the concepts of tunnel creation, maintenance and bootstrapping of a Z/IP Gateway.

A secure connection is established by the Z/IP gateway connecting to a peer. The Z/IP Gateway::Gateway Peer Set command is used to define a peer.

A secure connection to a portal is a special case of the general secure connection. When connecting to a portal, the Z/IP Gateway is operated in portal mode; having most network configuration parameters pushed from the portal. In Portal mode, the Z/IP Gateway only accepts the creation of one peer.

The gateway Mode Set command controls whether the Z/IP gateway operates as a normal IP router; learning IP network information from the network or if the configuration is pushed from a portal.

A Z/IP Gateway has two modes of operation, each mode determines how the Z/IP Gateway can be configured and how it should react to a number of command classes. The mode of operation is determined by the customer depending on the type of product they wish to develop.

1. Service Provider (SP) (Only Portal Mode available)

- a. *Through Secure Tunnel connection (Locked & Unlocked):* MUST accept Portal & Gateway Command Classes, Firmware Command Class
- b. *Factory default:* Device remains locked, and attempts communication to portal, reverts to default firmware configuration.
- c. Any other attempt to use above command classes MUST be ignored

2. Consumer Electronics (CE) (Portal and Stand-Alone Mode available)

a. Portal Mode:

- i. Through Secure Tunnel connection (Locked & Unlocked): MUST accept Portal & Gateway Command Classes, Firmware Command Class
- ii. *Local Access (Unlocked only):* MUST accept Portal & Gateway Command Classes, Firmware Command Class
- iii. Any other attempt to use above command classes MUST be ignored
- iv. Factory default: Device is unlocked, and may connect to portal if there is a default configuration containing portal configuration

b. Stand-Alone Mode

- i. *Local access (Unlocked only):* MUST accept Portal & Gateway Command Classes, Firmware Command Class
- ii. Any other attempt to use above command classes MUST be ignored
- iii. Factory default: Device is unlocked, and may connect to portal if there is a default configuration containing portal configuration
- 3. Gateway Lock MUST prevent any configuration parameter in Portal and Gateway from being modified locally. Configuration through portal is always allowed.
- 4. Only the secure tunnel is considered a trusted environment when locked. When unlocked the LAN is also considered "trusted".
- 5. In all cases, a Factory Default does not perform Z-Wave Default set, meaning the Z-Wave network is left intact. If required, Network Management Default Set MAY be called manually following a Factory Default.

4.18.2 Gateway Configuration Set

The command is used by a portal server to push settings to a Z/IP Gateway via a secure connection.

The Z/IP gateway MUST return a Gateway Configuration Status message in response to a Gateway Configuration Set message.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|--------------|-------------|----|---|---|--|--|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_PORTAL | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command = GATEWAY_CONFIGURATION_SET | | | | | | | | | | |
| | LAN IPv6 Address 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | LAN IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LAN IPv6 Pi | refix Lengt | h | | | | | |
| | Portal IPv6 Prefix 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Portal IPv | 6 Prefix 16 | | | | | | |
| | | P | ortal IPv6 F | Prefix Leng | th | | | | | |
| | Default Gateway IPv6 Address 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Default Gateway IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | | | | |
| | PAN IPv6 Prefix 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PAN IPv6 Prefix 16 | | | | | | | | | |

LAN IPv6 Address (16 bytes)

The LAN IPv6 address MUST be assigned to the LAN interface of the Z/IP Gateway in the consumer premises network. The LAN IPv6 address MUST be used in combination with the LAN IPv6 prefix length.

If the LAN IPv6 address is all zeros, the gateway MUST auto-configure a /64 IPv6 ULA prefix for use by IPv6 enabled hosts in the consumer premises network.

The LAN IPv6 prefix MUST be advertised in IPv6 RAs on the LAN.

LAN IPv6 Prefix Length (1 byte)

The LAN IPv6 prefix length MUST be used by the LAN interface of the Z/IP Gateway in the consumer premises network.

Portal IPv6 Prefix (16 bytes)

The Z/IP Gateway MUST route all IP traffic for the Portal IPv6 Prefix into the secure connection connecting the Z/IP Gateway to the Portal network.

The Portal IPv6 Prefix MUST be used in combination with the Portal IPv6 prefix length.

Portal IPv6 Prefix Length (1 byte)

The Portal IPv6 prefix length MUST be used to scope the routing entry created for the Portal IPv6 Prefix by the Z/IP Gateway.

Default Gateway IPv6 Address (16 bytes)

The Z/IP Gateway MUST send IP packets to the default gateway if the Z/IP Gateway has no routing information for the actual prefix; i.e the prefix is neither the LAN nor the PAN.

The Z/IP Gateway MAY be an address in the Portal IPv6 Prefix.

PAN IPv6 Prefix (16 bytes)

The PAN IPv6 address MUST be assigned to the PAN interface of the Z/IP Gateway. The PAN IPv6 address MUST be scoped by a /64 IPv6 prefix.

If the PAN IPv6 address is all zeros, the gateway MUST auto-configure a /64 IPv6 ULA prefix for use by Z-Wave nodes.

4.18.3 Gateway Configuration Status

The message is submitted by a Z/IP Gateway to confirm the reception and processing of a Gateway Configuration Get to a portal.

The Z/IP gateway MUST return a Gateway Configuration Status message in response to a Gateway Configuration Set message.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_PORTAL | | | | | | | | |
| Command = GATEWAY_CONFIGURATION_STATUS | | | | | | | | |
| Status | | | | | | | | |

Status (1 byte)

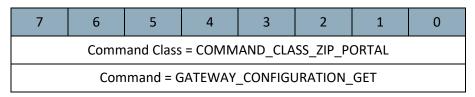
Table 61, Gateway Configuration Status::Status encoding

| Value | Status indication |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 0x01 | Invalid Configuration Block |
| 0xFF | ОК |

All other values are reserved and MUST NOT be used by a sending node. Reserved values MUST be ignored by a receiving node.

4.18.4 Gateway Configuration Get

The message is used by a portal to read back configuration settings from a Z/IP Gateway via a secure connection.



4.18.5 Gateway Configuration Report

The message is used by a Z/IP Gateway to return actual settings to a portal via a secure connection.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---|--|----|-------------|-------------|-----|---|---|--|--|--|
| | Command Class = COMMAND_CLASS_ZIP_PORTAL | | | | | | | | | |
| | Command = GATEWAY_CONFIGURATION_REPORT | | | | | | | | | |
| | LAN IPv6 Address 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | LAN IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | | | | |
| | LAN IPv6 Prefix Length | | | | | | | | | |
| | Portal IPv6 Prefix 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Portal IPv6 Prefix 16 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Ро | rtal IPv6 F | Prefix Leng | gth | | | | | |
| | Default Gateway IPv6 Address 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Default Gateway IPv6 Address 16 | | | | | | | | | |
| | PAN IPv6 Prefix 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PAN IPv6 Prefix 16 | | | | | | | | | |

LAN IPv6 Address (16 bytes)

Actual IPv6 address assigned to the LAN interface of the Z/IP Gateway in consumer premises.

^{© 2021} Z-Wave Alliance, Inc. All Rights Reserved. This document may only be copied and distributed internally.

An all zeros address may have been configured by the portal using a Gateway Configuration Set command. The portal MUST accept receiving an auto-configured /64 IPv6 ULA address even if an all-zeros address was specified previously.

LAN IPv6 Prefix Length (1 byte)

Actual LAN IPv6 prefix length used by the LAN interface of the Z/IP Gateway in consumer premises.

Portal IPv6 Prefix (16 bytes)

Actual IPv6 Prefix used by the Z/IP Gateway to reach the portal end of the secure tunnel.

Portal IPv6 Prefix Length (1 byte)

Actual IPv6 Prefix Length used by the Z/IP Gateway to reach the portal end of the secure tunnel.

Default Gateway IPv6 Address (16 bytes)

Actual IPv6 default gateway address used by the Z/IP Gateway to reach off-link subnet prefixes.

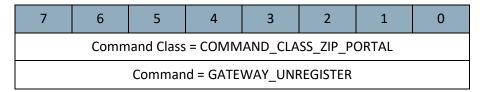
PAN IPv6 Prefix (16 bytes)

Actual IPv6 Prefix used by the Z/IP Gateway to construct IPv6 addresses for Z-Wave nodes.

It may be the ULA prefix if ::/128 was specified in the set.

4.18.6 Gateway Unregister

The message is used by a portal to force the client to close the existing tunnel.



REFERENCES

- [1] ZWA_Z-Wave Device Class Specification_SPE.
- [2] IETF RFC 4861, Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6 (IPv6), http://tools.ietf.org/pdf/rfc4861.pdf
- [3] IETF RFC 3122, Extensions to IPv6 Neighbor Discovery for <u>Inverse</u> Discovery Specification, <u>http://tools.ietf.org/pdf/rfc3122.pdf</u>
- [4] IETF RFC 2119, Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels, http://tools.ietf.org/pdf/rfc2119.pdf
- [5] IETF RFC 4291, IP Version6 Addressing Architecture, http://tools.ietf.org/pdf/rfc4291.pdf
- [6] ZWA_Z-Wave Plus Device Types Specification_SPE.
- [7] ZWA_Z-Wave Plus v2 Device Type Specification_SPE-
- [8] ZWA_Z-Wave Plus Assigned Manufacturer IDs_SPE.
- [9] ZWA_List of defined Z-Wave Command Classes_SPE
- [10] ZWS_Z-Wave Transport-Encapsulation Command Class Specification_SPE
- [11] ZWA_Z-Wave Management Command Class Specification_SPE
- [12] ZWA_Z-Wave Application Command Class Specification_SPE
- [13] IETF RFC 7428, Transmission of IPv6 Packets over ITU-T G.9959 Networks, https://tools.ietf.org/pdf/rfc7428.pdf
- [14] IANA Service Name and Transport Protocol Port Number Registry http://www.iana.org/assignments/service-names-port-numbers/service-names-port-numbers.txt
- [15] ZWS_Node Provisioning Information Type Registry_SPE